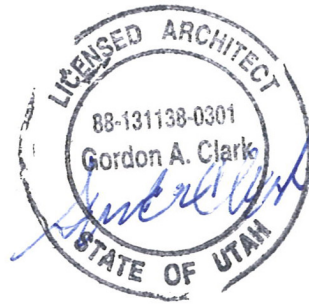


# Intermountain Healthcare Snowbasin Clinic

Project Manual  
JRCA Project No.: 19028  
Bidding Documents: July 31, 2019



ARCHITECTS

JRCA Architects, Inc.  
577 South 200 East  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111  
(801) 533-2100 Phone  
(801) 533-2101 Fax  
[www.jrcadesign.com](http://www.jrcadesign.com)

**SECTION 00 0110  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. 00 0110 - Table of Contents
- B. 00 1000 - Invitation to Bid
- C. 00 2213 - Supplemental Instructions to Bidders
- D. 00 3100 - Available Project Information
- E. 00 4000 - Bid Form
- F. 00 4373 - Schedule of Values
- G. 00 5200 - Owner/Contractor Agreement
- H. 00 6000 - Bonds, Certificates and Owner Documents
- I. 00 6276.13 - Exemption Certificate
- J. 00 7000 - General Conditions
- K. 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. 01 2600 - Contract Modification Procedures
- B. 01 2900 - Payment Procedures
- C. 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements
- D. 01 3100 - Project Management and Coordination
- E. 01 3200 - Construction Progress Documentation
- F. 01 4000 - Quality Requirements
- G. 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- H. 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- I. 01 7300 - Execution
- J. 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- K. 01 7700 - Closeout Procedures
- L. 01 7823 - Operation and Maintenance Data
- M. 01 7839 - Project Record Documents
- N. 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training
- O. 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions

**2.02 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

- A. 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework

**2.03 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

- A. 07 9005 - Joint Sealers

**2.04 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS**

- A. 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- B. 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors
- C. 08 7100 - Door Hardware

**2.05 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES**

- A. 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

- B. 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings
- C. 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring
- D. 09 6813 - Tile Carpeting
- E. 09 9000 - Painting and Coating

**2.06 DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION**

- A. 21 1000 - Water Based Fire Suppression Systems.

**2.07 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING**

**2.08 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

- A. 23 0100 - Mechanical Requirements
- B. 23 0150 - Balancing - Maintenance Manual and Identification
- C. 23 0200 - Insulation
- D. 23 0250 - Seismic and Vibration Control
- E. 23 0300 - Piping Systems Specialties and Valves
- F. 23 0400 - Plumbing Systems
- G. 23 0700 - Heat Transfer Systems
- H. 23 0800 - Air Distribution Heating and Air Conditioning
- I. 23 0900 - HVAC Instrumentation and Controls
- J. 23 0993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
- K. 23 2300 - Refrigerant Piping
- L. 23 5758 - Variable Refrigerant Flow Heat Recovery Systems

**2.09 DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

**2.10 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL**

- A. 26 0519 - Conductors and Cables
- B. 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- C. 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- D. 26 0533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- E. 26 0544 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
- F. 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- G. 26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices
- H. 26 2200 - Transformers
- I. 26 2416 - Panelboards
- J. 26 2726 - Wiring Devices
- K. 26 2813 - Fuses
- L. 26 2816 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
- M. 26 2913 - Motor Starters
- N. 26 5116 - Interior Building Lighting

**2.11 DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS**

**2.12 DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

- A. 28 3111 - Digital Addressable Fire Alarm System

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 2213**

**SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

**THE SUP**

**1.01 THE SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS HEREIN DESCRIBE, CONTAIN CHANGES AND ADDITIONS TO AIA A701 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (INCLUDED BY REFERENCE - COPIES MAY BE OBTAINED FROM THE ARCHITECT'S OFFICE FOR THE COST OF REPRODUCTION). WHERE ANY PART OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS IS MODIFIED BY THESE SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS, THE UNALTERED PROVISIONS SHALL REMAIN IN EFFECT.**

- A. 3.1.5 COPIES; Add the following:
  - 1. The title or cover sheet to the drawings and the index to the Project Manual contains a list of all documents which comprise a full set of bid documents for this project. Any Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor or any other person participating in or bidding on this project shall be responsible for the information contained in any and all sheets of drawings and all sections of the specifications. If any person, party or entity elects to submit bids for any portion, or all, of this project, that person, party or entity shall be responsible for any and all information contained in these drawings and specifications, including, but not limited to, any subsequent addendums or clarifications that may be issued.
- B. 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS; Amend 3.3.2 to read:
  - 1. No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least 7 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests...
- C. 3.4 ADDENDA; Amend 3.4.3 to read:
  - 1. No addenda will be issued later than 24 hours prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an addendum may be issued no later than 12 hours prior to the date for receipt of bids for the purpose of cancellation or postponement of receipt of bids. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to disseminate telephone addendum information to sub-bidders.
- D. 4.2 BID SECURITY; Delete this article in its entirety. Bid bonds will not be required for this project.
- E. 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS; Amend 4.3.4 to read:
  - 1. Bids shall be hand delivered in sealed envelope or emailed to the Owner at the address noted in the Invitation to Bid. Bids submitted orally, or by telephone or facsimile will not be considered.
- F. 5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD); Amend 5.3.2 to read:
  - 1. The Owner shall ... to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid or on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and any combined accepted Alternates. Cost of insurance will not be used as the basis of award.
- G. ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND
  - 1. Delete this Article in its entirety. Bonds will not be required for this Project.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 3100**  
**AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section references other information relevant to the construction of this Project that is available project information.
- B. At the request of the Owner the information identified below represents services that have been provided by others, not as an Architect's Consultant, regarding conditions that affect this Project that are beyond the responsibilities of the Architect and Architect's Consultants. Architect takes no representation, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or validity of the information.

**1.02 SITE EXAMINATION**

- A. Bidders are expected to examine the site and the information available from the Owner to determine for themselves the conditions to be encountered.
- B. If conditions other than those indicated in the information available from the Owner are encountered before or during construction, notify the Owner before work continues.

**1.03 INFORMATIONAL REPORTS**

- A. Infection Control Risk Assessment Report:
  - 1. The Owner's Risk Assessment Consultant has assessed the environmental impact of the work on the existing, adjacent healthcare functions, and has prepared an Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) report that includes specific requirements of the Contractor.
  - 2. Copies are available from the Owner upon request.
  - 3. The IRCA establishes strategic infection control provisions and requirements for the purpose of controlling the dissemination of airborne micro-organism contaminants encountered or generated during the construction process through the use of containment protocols and environmental monitoring.
- B. Division 27 - Communications" and Low Voltage + Network Structured Cable Specifications & Standards prepared by Intermountain Healthcare. Refer to Appendix A in Project Manual.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 5200**  
**OWNER/CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Intermountain Healthcare's 'CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT' (Stipulated Sum) for Construction between the Owner and General Contractor' where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM, will presumably be used on this project. An electronic copy may be obtained from Intermountain Healthcare's Project Manager.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 6000**

**BONDS, CERTIFICATES AND OWNER DOCUMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. The following documents are incorporated by reference; copies may be obtained from Intermountain Healthcare or the Architect for the cost of reproduction, if necessary. Electronic copies of the Intermountain Healthcare Documents can be obtained by contacting the Intermountain Healthcare Project Manager.
1. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Application and Certificate for Payment'
  2. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Application and Certificate for Payment - Continuation Sheet'
  3. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Change Order' (CO)
  4. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Proposed Change Order' (PCO)
  5. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'A/E Supplement Instructions' (ASI)
  6. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Proposal Request' (PR)
  7. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Construction Change Directive' (CCD)
  8. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Request For Information' (RFI)
  9. AIA Document G704 - 'Certificate of Substantial Completion'
  10. AIA Document G707 - 'Consent of Surety to Final Payment' (if required)
  11. AIA Document G707A - 'Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage' (if required)
  12. AIA Document A312 - 'Payment Bond' (if required)
  13. AIA Document A312 - 'Performance Bond' (if required)

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 6276  
EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Construction materials purchased by or on behalf of Intermountain Healthcare may be exempt from Utah sales and use taxes. Tax Exempt Form TC-721 must be used by vendors when purchasing construction materials for Intermountain Healthcare projects. A copy of Form TC-721, with the Owner's pertinent tax information, follows this cover page.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 00 7000**  
**GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE GENERAL CONDITIONS of the Contract for Construction to be furnished, as requested. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect. An electronic copy may be obtained from Intermountain Healthcare's Project Manager.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 2600**  
**CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract

**1.02 MODIFICATIONS.**

**1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect's Form "Architect's Supplemental Instructions".

**1.04 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposed Change: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time using Architect's Form "Proposed Change". If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposed Changes issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposed Change or with reasonable promptness, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposed Change, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Include updated Submittal Schedule showing effect of the change.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposed Change: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect using Contractor's Standard Form.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Include updated Submittal Schedule showing effect of the change.
  - 7. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS**

- A. Allowance Adjustment: If applicable, see Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Proposed Change for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: If applicable, see Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Proposed Change for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit price work.
- C. Alternates: If applicable, see Division 01 Section "Alternates" for administrative procedures for preparation of Proposed Change for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of alternate work.

**1.06 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposed Change, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on Architects Form "Change Order".

**1.07 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE**

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on Architects Form "Construction Change Directive". Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 2900**  
**PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

**1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
    - b. Submittal schedule.
    - c. Accepted Alternates.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments; provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
  - 4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work; provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
  - 5. Subschedules for Separate Design Contracts: Where the Owner has retained design professionals under separate contracts who will each provide certification of payment requests, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with the scope of each design services contract as described in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, in format accepted by Architect, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders.
    - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      - 1) Labor.
      - 2) Materials.
      - 3) Equipment.
  - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
  - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances (If Applicable): Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances (if applicable), as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Alternates (If Applicable): Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each accepted Alternate
9. Change Orders: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each change order.
10. Separate Owner-Consultant Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each separate Owner-Consultant related Work item.
11. Purchase Contracts: When applicable, provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
12. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
  - b. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

### **1.03 ARCHITECTS COST DATA**

- A. In addition to the Schedule of Values, submit itemized cost data reporting on Architect's Form. Initial submission shall be included with contractors first Application for Payment. Final updated submission shall be included with contractors final Application for Payment.

### **1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
  1. If the Agreement does not state payment dates, establish dates at preconstruction conference.
  2. Submit draft, or pencil, copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Unless directed otherwise by Owner, use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

- E. Stored Materials: If accepted by Owner, include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored onsite and items stored off-site.
  - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
  - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from General Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  - 4. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of mechanic's lien for construction period covered by the application.
    - a. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
    - b. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of values.
  - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  - 5. Schedule of unit prices.
  - 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 9. Copies of building permits.
  - 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 11. Initial progress report.
  - 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
  - 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  - 14. Performance and payment bonds.

- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. When applicable, this application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  9. If applicable, final liquidated damages settlement statement.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3000**  
**ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electronic document submittals.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Progress photographs.
- E. Submittal procedures.

**1.02 PROJECT COORDINATOR**

- A. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- B. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- C. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.
- D. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- E. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS**

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format and transmitted via email to the Architect.
  - 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
  - 2. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
  - 3. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed.
  - 4. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

**3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.



6. Scheduling.
- D. Contractor shall record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, Owner, Architect.
- C. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.04 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS**

- A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.
- B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- C. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.
- D. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
  1. Completion of site clearing.
  2. Excavations in progress.
  3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
  4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
  5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
  6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.

### **3.05 ELECTRONIC SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS**

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
  1. Compile each submittal into one compiled pdf file. Individual submittals submitted as multiple pdf files will not be reviewed.

### **3.06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General Requirements:
- B. Transmit each submittal with approved form.
- C. Sequentially number the transmittal form using a 3-digit number. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- D. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- F. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- G. For each submittal for review, allow 21 calendar days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor. Submittals received later than 3:00 PM will be logged as received the following day.
- H. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- I. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- J. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- K. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.

L. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3100**  
**PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project meetings.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Project communications documents shall be defined as the following:
  - 1. Letters.
  - 2. Memoranda.
  - 3. E-Mail Communications/Internet Communications/Project Management Software Communications.
  - 4. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor).
  - 5. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect).

**1.03 FORMAT**

- A. Letters and Memoranda: Submit in formats acceptable to the Architect.
- B. E-Mail Communications/Internet Communications/Project Management Software Communications: Submit in forms and formats acceptable to and as approved by the Architect.
- C. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor): Submit on forms furnished by the Architect, or on other forms as approved by the Architect. Unless otherwise approved use Architect's Form HKS-750, "Request for Information"; copy attached at the end of this Section.
- D. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect), will be submitted by Architect to Contractor on Architects standard form.

**1.04 PROJECT COMMUNICATIONS DOCUMENTS**

- A. Letters and Memoranda documents shall be submitted in a timely manner so as to facilitate project delivery and coordination. Routing of communications shall be as established in the Contract, the Contract Documents and the Pre-Construction Conference. Communications documents shall be transmitted or forwarded in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work.
- B. E-Mail Communications, Internet Communications, and Project Management Software programs must be compatible with the Architect's and Owner's computer systems and equipment. The responsibility for all costs for management of these systems, including, but not limited to, licensing, onsite training or other training necessary for the proper operation of such systems, shall be by the Contractor. The Contractor shall keep written records and hard file copies of all electronic communications. Failure of the Contractor to keep such records shall waive the Contractor's right to rely on such communications and such communications shall be deemed to have not taken place.
- C. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor) shall be defined and limited to a request from the Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Such requests shall comply with the following requirements:
- D. RFI requests shall be submitted in a timely manner, well in advance of related work, and allow sufficient time for the resolution of issues relating to the request for interpretation or clarification. Contractor shall schedule the submission of RFI's so as to moderate and manage the flow of RFI requests. RFI's shall be submitted in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work, and shall not be submitted in a sporadic and/or excessive manner.

1. RFI requests shall be numbered in a sequential manner and contain a detailed description of the areas of work requiring interpretation or clarification. Include drawing and specification references, sketches, technical data, brochures, or other supporting data as deemed necessary by the Architect, for the Architect to provide the interpretations and clarifications requested.
    - a. The Contractor shall include a "Proposed Solution" to the issue requiring interpretation or clarification.
  2. RFI's submitted to the Contractor by Sub-Contractors, vendors, suppliers, or other parties to the work shall be reviewed by the Contractor prior to submission to the Architect. If the Architect deems that such RFI requests have not been adequately reviewed by the Contractor, such requests will be returned to the Contractor for further action. Sub-Contractor's RFI shall contain a "Proposed Solution".
  3. RFI requests shall not contain submittals, substitutions requests, routine communications, correspondence, memos, claims, or any information required by other areas of the Contract Documents. RFI requests containing such information will be returned to the Contractor without action by the Architect.
  4. RFI requests are limited to a request for interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Interpretations provided by the Architect shall not change the requirements of the Contract or the Contract Documents. If the Contractor determines that the Architect's response to an RFI gives cause for a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly, within 5 working days, give written notice to the Architect of request for adjustments. Requests for adjustments to the Contract shall be submitted in a manner consistent with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
  5. If the Architect, after review, determines that any RFI has been submitted in an incomplete manner, is unnecessary, or does not otherwise comply with the requirements of this Section, the RFI will be returned without action to the Contractor. The Contractor shall delete the original submittal date from the RFI log and enter a new submittal date at the time of re-submittal.
  6. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of Project Web site. Software log with not less than the following:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Name and address of Contractor.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
    - e. RFI description.
    - f. Date the RFI was submitted.
    - g. Date Architect's response was received.
    - h. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
    - i. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- E. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect) shall be defined as a request by the Architect for information relating to the obligations of the Contractor under the Contract.
1. After receipt of an RFI-A the Contractor shall provide a written response to the Architect within 5 working days. Responses shall be thorough, complete and shall contain all information requested by the Architect.
  2. An RFI-A shall be limited to a request by the Architect for information related to the project. The RFI-A shall not be construed as authorizing or directing a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents.
- F. Revisions to Construction Documents: Responses to requests for information (RFI) shall not serve as construction documents; and the Contractor shall not incorporate RFI responses into

construction of the Project, unless such answers bear the seal and signature of a licensed design professional.

#### **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and Project Web site. Keep list current at all times.

#### **1.06 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

#### **1.07 COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is

required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

- B. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
  - 1. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
  - 2. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
  - 3. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
  - 4. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
  - 5. Indicate required installation sequences.
  - 6. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
  - 1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
  - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
  - 3. BIM File Incorporation: When applicable, develop coordination drawing files from Building Information Model (BIM) established for Project.
    - a. Perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.
  - 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit and/or Autocad; and compatible with Microsoft Windows operating system.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

## **1.08 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.
  - 4. Attendance: Document attendance of all participants.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, and coordination with adjacent activities. Prepare agenda appropriate to Work.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, at a time to be decided prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. If applicable, requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
    - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. If applicable, coordination of separate contracts.
    - l. If applicable, Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these

meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - b. Review schedule for next period.
    - 1) Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following or as needed:
      - (a) Interface requirements.
      - (b) Sequence of operations.
      - (c) If applicable, resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - (d) Status of submittals.
      - (e) If applicable, status of sustainable design documentation.
      - (f) Deliveries.
      - (g) Off-site fabrication.
      - (h) Access.
      - (i) Site utilization.
      - (j) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - (k) Work hours.
      - (l) Hazards and risks.
      - (m) Progress cleaning.
      - (n) Quality and work standards.
      - (o) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - (p) Field observations.
      - (q) Status of RFIs.
      - (r) Status of proposal requests.
      - (s) Pending changes.
      - (t) Status of Change Orders.
      - (u) Documentation of information for payment requests.
    - 2) Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
      - (a) Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings on an as-needed basis. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) 3) If applicable, resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - 4) 4) Status of submittals.



- 5) 5) Deliveries.
- 6) 6) Off-site fabrication.
- 7) 7) Access.
- 8) 8) Site utilization.
- 9) 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 10) 10) Work hours.
- 11) 11) Hazards and risks.
- 12) 12) Progress cleaning.
- 13) 13) Quality and work standards.
- 14) 14) Change Orders.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3200**  
**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work.
- B. Related Section:
  - 1. Provide Construction Photographs in accordance with Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation".

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- C. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- D. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- E. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- F. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- G. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- H. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- I. Fagnets: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration,

remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by

#### **1.04 ACTIVITY NUMBER AND THEN EARLY START DATE, OR ACTUAL START DATE IF KNOWN.**

- A. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- B. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- E. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- G. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

#### **1.05 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
- C. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
- D. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
  1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 7 days for startup and testing.
  4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule (where applicable), and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.

2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product.
  4. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product.
  5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.
    - h. Installation.
    - i. Tests and inspections.
    - j. Adjusting.
    - k. Curing.
    - l. Building flush-out.
    - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
  7. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Structural completion.
    - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    - c. Permanent space enclosure.
    - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
    - e. Completion of electrical installation.
    - f. Substantial Completion.
  8. Other Constraints include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Roads.
    - b. Parking.
    - c. Landscape.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, punch list activities, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- F. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

## **2.02 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram may be submitted in lieu of Bar-Chart Schedule.

## **2.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (BAR CHART/GANTT CHART)**

- A. Bar Chart/Gantt Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

## **2.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)**

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
  - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
  - 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  - 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
  - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Purchase of materials.
    - c. Delivery.
    - d. Fabrication.
    - e. Installation.
    - f. Punch list and final completion.
  - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled

- network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
3. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
  - E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment, fragnet, to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
  - F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
    1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
    2. Description of activity.
    3. Main events of activity.
    4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
    5. Early and late start dates.
    6. Early and late finish dates.
    7. Activity duration in workdays.
    8. Total float or slack time.
    9. Average size of workforce.
    10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
  - G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
    1. Identification of activities that have changed.
    2. Changes in early and late start dates.
    3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
    4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
    5. Changes in the critical path.
    6. Changes in total float or slack time.
    7. Changes in the Contract Time.
  - H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
    1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
    2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
    3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
    4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
      - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
      - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

## 2.05 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  5. Accidents.

6. Meetings and significant decisions.
  7. Unusual events (see special reports).
  8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  10. Emergency procedures.
  11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  12. Change Orders received and implemented.
  13. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  14. Services connected and disconnected.
  15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  16. Partial completions and occupancies.
  17. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## **2.06 SPECIAL REPORTS**

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
- B. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
1. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- D. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

### **3.02 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS**

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified professional commercial photographer to take electronic construction photographs.
- B. Minimum Digital Camera Resolution: 1800 x 1200 dpi (dots per inch) @ 72 dpi resolution.
- C. Approved Electronic File Format: .jpg, .tif., .tiff., .tga., .jpe., or .png.
- D. Date Stamp: Unless otherwise indicated, date and time stamp each photograph as it is being taken so stamp is integral to photograph.
- E. Image File Naming Convention (separate by an underscore \_):
  1. Project Job Number / Year-Month-Day / Image Number. file extension
- F. Print Format: 8 in (200 mm) by 10 in (250 mm) smooth surface matte prints on single-weight commercial grade stock, mounted on linen or card stock to allow a 1 in (25 mm) wide margin and enclosed back to back in clear plastic sleeves that are punched for standard 3-ring binder.
- G. Print Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
  1. Name of Project.
  2. Name and address of photographer.
  3. Name of Architect.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Date photograph was taken.
  6. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- H. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take 4 photographs of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect. Show existing conditions adjacent to property. Submit prints and CD ROMs with digital files as required under "Submittals" Article.
- I. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 4 photographs monthly, coinciding with cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Photographer shall select vantage points to best show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. Submit prints and CD ROMs with digital files as required under "Submittals" Article.
  1. Field Office Prints: In addition to prints required to be submitted under "Submittals" Article, make and retain in field office at Project site available at all times for reference, one set of prints of periodic construction photographs. Identify photographs the same as for those submitted to Architect.
- J. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 8 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will direct photographer for desired vantage points. Submit prints and CD ROMs with digital files as required under "Submittals" Article.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 4000**  
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL (Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories), an NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program), or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with the qualification requirements of individual specification section governing their work.

### **1.03 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### **1.04 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN**

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may be the Project superintendent or be an individual with no other Project responsibilities, as accepted by the Architect.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority when Commissioning is included in the Project.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results, including Owner acceptance of nonconforming work. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.05 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS**

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.

6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  8. Complete test or inspection data.
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation exceed manufacturer's statements.
  8. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections.

**1.06 INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:**

- A. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
- B. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
- C. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- D. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
- E. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
  - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mock-ups: Prior to fabrication and installation, build mock-up for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mock-up in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Contractor shall provide structural support framework.
    - a. Show typical components, attachments to building structure, and requirements of installation.

2. Clean exposed faces of mock-up.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mock-up will be installed.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Protect accepted mock-up from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Obtain Architect's acceptance of mock-ups before starting fabrication.
7. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for review of the completed Work.
8. Acceptance of mock-ups does not constitute acceptance of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mock-ups unless such deviations are specifically noted by Contractor, submitted to Architect in writing, and accepted by Architect in writing.
9. Demolish and remove mock-ups when directed by Architect unless accepted to become part of the completed Work.

#### **1.08 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
  3. The owner will contract with a vendor to provide the third-party testing and inspection of:
    - a. Soils density/moisture relationships, gradation, and Atterberg limits
    - b. Concrete compressive strength testing
    - c. Asphalt tests (Marshall)
    - d. Fireproofing thickness/adhesion, density
    - e. Structural steel magnetic particle testing, ultrasonic inspection, field welding, high strength bolt/metal decking inspection, radiographic inspection
    - f. Radiation protection shielding
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's

services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control

#### **1.09 SERVICE THROUGH CONTRACTOR.**

- A. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- B. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.
    - a. Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
- F. Specification Section number and title.
- G. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
- H. Description of test and inspection.
- I. Identification of applicable standards.
- J. Identification of test and inspection methods.
- K. Number of tests and inspections required.
- L. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
- M. Requirements for obtaining samples.

N. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

### **1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner may engage a qualified to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG**

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

#### **3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality control services.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 5000**  
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

**1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
  - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- C. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan at Renovation Work: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.
- D. Temporary Utility Reports: Make available on request, reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- E. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Make available on request a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 "Requirements for Demolition Operations", NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations".
  - 1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
- B. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- D. Accessible Temporary Egress at Renovation Work: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- E. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building Code requirements.
  - 2. Health and safety regulations.
  - 3. Utility company regulations.



4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.
6. City ordinances and regulations.

#### **1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Materials and equipment may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 6 mil (0.14 mm) minimum thickness, with Class A flamespread rating per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
  1. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Abatement Technologies, Inc.; SAFE-FLEX ICRA Awareness Barrier.
- D. Dust Containment Barrier for Doors: reinforced, fire-resistive polyethylene sheet, 10 mil (0.25 mm) minimum thickness with Class B flame-spread rating per ASTM E 84 and designed to be used for securing temporary construction doors so as to minimize and mitigate particle control during construction.
  1. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Abatement Technologies, Inc.; Aire Guardian Door Guard Reusable Barrier.
- E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (900 by 1500 mm).
- F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

#### **2.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

#### **2.03 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
  1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- B. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- C. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Air-Filtration Units for Renovation Work: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.02 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Parking: Coordinated parking with Owner's requirements.
- C. Project Signs: Coordinated signs with Owner's requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- E. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- F. Existing Elevator Use in Occupied Facilities: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
  - 1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
  - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- G. Existing Stair Usage in Occupied Facilities: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- H. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

### **3.03 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Infection Control Risk Assessment Requirements: Operate temporary facilities, construct temporary containment barriers and in all other ways comply with Infection Control Risk Assessment Report. The Infection Control Risk Assessment Report includes specific requirements of the Contractor.

- C. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary, weathertight, enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, including, but not limited to, vertical and horizontal openings, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
- G. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fireretardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (450 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
    - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1200 mm) between doors. Maintain walk-off mats in vestibule, for dust control.
  - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
  - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
  - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction; manage fire-prevention program.

### **3.04 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or approved for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and

other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 6000**  
**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Re-use of existing products.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS**

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

**2.02 NEW PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
  - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
  - 2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
  - 3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

**2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

**2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS**

- A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.
- B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.
- C. Substitutions will be considered when a product, through no fault of the Contractor, becomes unavailable or unsuitable due to regulatory change.
- D. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- E. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
  - 5. Will reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- F. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- G. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 3. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

### **3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### **3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- J. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- K. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- L. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 6116

### VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

##### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

##### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
- B. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- C. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- D. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.

##### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- D. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).
- E. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.

##### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

##### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
  - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 2. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 3. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
    - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
    - c. CARB (SCM).



**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 7300

### EXECUTION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
  - 9. Correction of the Work.

##### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

##### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor or professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor or professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
  - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
  - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.
- D. Retention System Certification: Submit a statement certified by the Contractor's registered structural engineer that the design of components of the excavation support system is in compliance with provisions of the Contract Documents and the local building code, and is in keeping with generally accepted engineering practice.

1. Submit, if requested, design calculations, specifications and erection drawings, bearing the Contractor's registered structural engineer's stamp, to the local building code official.
2. Submit complete excavation support system shop drawings for information coordination purposes only.
3. Architect/Engineer will neither review nor approve excavation support system shop drawings.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Retention System Engineering: Each component of the excavation support system shall be designed by a registered structural engineer, in accordance with the local building code, and registered structural engineer shall be engaged by the Contractor.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  1. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  3. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
    - a. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.
- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

#### **1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainable construction requirements Section.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of utilities (including underground) and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. *Existing Conditions: The existence and location of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical components indicated on Drawings as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of existing components, and other construction affecting the Work.*
  - 1. *Notify Architect immediately in the form of a written RFI of any discrepancies between actual existence and location of existing components and those indicated on the Drawings as existing.*
- D. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
  - 1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
  - 2. Accepted submittals.
  - 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

### **3.03 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Existing Utility Interruptions at Renovation Work: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- D. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- E. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- F. **Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."**

### 3.04 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated, unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located, aligned, and coordinated with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
  - J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### **3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new *and existing* spaces. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
    - b. Patch fire rated assemblies with materials to match existing and maintain assembly fire rating.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### **3.07 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Site Access: As applicable, provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
  1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### **3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers specifically intended for holding types of waste materials identified where applicable, e.g. blue colored containers with labeling and symbols for bio-waste.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  1. Remove liquid spills immediately.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal", whichever is the more restrictive.
- H. Remove construction markings not required and graffiti immediately, repairing or replacing damaged material.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### **3.09 STARTING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. As applicable, coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with commissioning requirements in Division 01 specification sections.
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

### **3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01 7419

### CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging and/or recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

##### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Salvage / Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

##### 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total non hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category.
  - 2. Generation point of waste.
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).
  - 4. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons (tonnes).
  - 5. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- E. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Submittal: Letter signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements have been met.

##### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan.
  - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.

3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

#### **1.06 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements of this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
  3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
  1. Total quantity of waste.
  2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
  3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
  4. Revenue from salvaged / recycled materials.
  5. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
  6. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
  7. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

### **3.02 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE**

- A. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

### **3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE**

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate onsite.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 7700**  
**CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
  - 6. Attic stock provisions.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.
- C. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- E. Field Report: For pest control inspection.
- F. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

**1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
  6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request, in writing, reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.
- E. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

#### **1.04 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES**

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
    - a. If applicable, the final change order must be executed and included in the final application for payment before final completion can be achieved
  2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list). Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### **1.05 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)**

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.

2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the format agreed upon by the Owner and Architect.

## **1.06 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES**

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within minimum number days, as required by the Contract, of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
  1. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Complete the following cleaning operations, as applicable, before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.

- e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
  - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
  - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - k. Remove all graffiti and construction writing.
  - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
  - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
  - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal", whichever is the more restrictive and as follows:
- 1. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

### **3.02 REPAIR OF THE WORK**

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace all lamps and starters to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- C. All Warranties remain in effect.

### **3.03 ATTIC STOCK PROVISIONS**

- A. Where applicable, the following quantities of attic stock shall be provided:
1. Carpet 50 LF per 600 SF
  2. Carpet base 200 LF
  3. Floor & wall tile (restroom) 2 boxes
  4. Resilient Flooring 2 boxes
  5. Sheet Vinyl 250 SF
  6. Rubber base 1 box/110 LF
  7. Paint 5 interior colors and 1 exterior color, 6-8 gallons each
  8. Ceiling tile 2 types: 4-5 cartons each

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 7823**  
**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

**1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are approved.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual prior to commencing demonstration and training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY**

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

## **2.02 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
  - 7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

## **2.03 EMERGENCY MANUALS**

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.

5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.04 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## **2.05 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## **2.06 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION**

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 7839**  
**PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
- B. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record.
- C. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are approved.
  - 1. Final Submittal:
- D. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record.
- E. Submit a complete copy of the form provided at the end of this section.
- F. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- G. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- H. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ELECTRONIC PROJECT MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE**

- A. Electronic File of Project Record Documents: Provide Architect with an independent electronic archive of accepted project record documents using electronic project management software as defined in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination", in addition to the printed documents described elsewhere in this Section.

**2.02 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an approved drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.

- d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
  - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
  - g. Actual equipment locations.
  - h. Duct size and routing.
  - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
  - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
  - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
  - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
  - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
  - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

### **2.03 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

### **2.04 RECORD PRODUCT DATA**

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
  1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

### **2.05 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS**

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 7900**  
**DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

**1.04 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
  - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - c. Operating standards.
  - d. Regulatory requirements.
  - e. Equipment function.
  - f. Operating characteristics.
  - g. Limiting conditions.
  - h. Performance curves.
- C. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
  1. Emergency manuals.
  2. Operations manuals.
  3. Maintenance manuals.
  4. Project record documents.
  5. Identification systems.
  6. Warranties and bonds.
  7. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  8. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  9. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.
    - e. Control sequences.
    - f. Safety procedures.
    - g. Instructions on stopping.
    - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  10. Adjustments: Include the following:
    - a. Alignments.
    - b. Checking adjustments.
    - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
  11. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
    - a. Diagnostic instructions.
    - b. Test and inspection procedures.
  12. Maintenance: Include the following:
    - a. Inspection procedures.
    - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
    - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
    - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
    - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
    - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
    - g. Instruction on use of special tools.

13. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - a. Repair instructions.
  - b. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - c. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - d. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### **3.02 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 4100**  
**ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Countertops.
- C. Hardware.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.
- C. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2015.
- D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
  - 2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 CABINETS**

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Wood Veneer Cabinets:
  - 1. Hardwood Veneer:
    - a. Species: Select white maple; plain sliced
    - b. Finish: Clear
  - 2. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Hardwood veneer..
  - 3. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Hardwood veneer.
  - 4. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate
  - 5. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
  - 6. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thick applied band.
  - 7. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
    - a. Custom Grade: Doors, drawer fronts and false fronts wood grain to run and match vertically within each cabinet unit.

8. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
  9. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
  10. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.
- C. Plastic Laminate Cabinets:
1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
  2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
  3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate
  4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
  5. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin applied band.
  6. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
  7. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
  8. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.

## **2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS**

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

## **2.03 LAMINATE MATERIALS**

- A. High-pressure Decorative Laminate Panel Products:
1. Wilsonart:
    - a. Color: 8213K-28 Phantom Cocoa
    - b. Finish: Gloss Line Finish
  2. Substitutions: No substitutions.
- B. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine resin, NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels.
- C. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
- D. Provide specific types as indicated.
1. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness.

## **2.04 COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Quartz: Quartz aggregate combined with polyester resin binders and pigments that are fabricated into slabs using vacuum vibrocompacton technology.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Caesarstone;
      - 1) Color: 4003 Sleek Concrete
- B. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with material and performance requirements in ANSI Z124.3, for Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corian;
      - 1) Color: Neutral Concrete

## **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  2. Use at all exposed plywood edges.
  3. Use at all exposed shelf edges.
- C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

- F. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or rubber grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

## **2.06 HARDWARE**

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- C. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.
- D. Drawer Slides:
  - 1. Type: Full extension.
  - 2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
  - 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
  - 4. Stops: Integral type.
- E. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish.

## **2.07 FABRICATION**

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

## **2.08 SHOP FINISHING**

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
  - 1. Transparent:
    - a. System - 2, Lacquer, Precatalyzed.
    - b. Sheen: Satin.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- G. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

**3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

**3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 9005  
JOINT SEALERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sealants and joint backing.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.
- D. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell); 2005 (Reapproved 2011).
- E. ASTM D2628 - Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements; 1991 (Reapproved 2011).
- F. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Gunnable and Pourable Sealants:
  - 1. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: [www.buildingsystems.basf.com](http://www.buildingsystems.basf.com).
  - 2. Bostik Inc: [www.bostik-us.com](http://www.bostik-us.com).
  - 3. Dow Corning Corporation: [www.dowcorning.com](http://www.dowcorning.com).
  - 4. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
  - 5. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): [www.momentive.com](http://www.momentive.com).
  - 6. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
  - 7. Red Devil: [www.reddevil.com](http://www.reddevil.com).
  - 8. Tremco Global Sealants: [www.tremcosealants.com](http://www.tremcosealants.com).
  - 9. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
  - 10. W.R. Meadows, Inc: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com).



## **2.02 SEALANTS**

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
  - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 2. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
    - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
    - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- C. Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
  - 1. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
    - b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.

## **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- E. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Tool joints concave.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

**3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 1113**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 099000 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2014.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2015.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.
- H. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2009.
- I. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.
- B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.assaabloydss.com/#sle](http://www.assaabloydss.com/#sle).
  - 3. De La Fontaine Inc: [www.delafontaine.com](http://www.delafontaine.com).
  - 4. Republic Doors: [www.republicdoor.com](http://www.republicdoor.com).
  - 5. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.allegion.com/#sle](http://www.allegion.com/#sle).
  - 6. Technical Glass Products; SteelBuilt Window & Door Systems: [www.tgpamerica.com/#sle](http://www.tgpamerica.com/#sle).
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
  - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
  - 3. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

### **2.03 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. General:
  - 1. Comply with the requirements of grade specified for corresponding door.
    - a. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100), Level 2, 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum thickness.
  - 2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire-Rated: Face welded type.
- D. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

### **2.04 FINISHES**

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

### **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- B. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

### **2.06 FINISH MATERIALS**

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 1416  
FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; non-rated.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; current edition at [www.awiqcp.org](http://www.awiqcp.org).
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.
- D. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- E. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.
- F. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.
- G. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.
- H. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2017.
- I. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- D. Test Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements for the following:
  - 1. Leaded doors and frames.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- F. Specimen warranty.
- G. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

## **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.
- C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
  - 1. Eggers Industries: [www.eggersindustries.com](http://www.eggersindustries.com).
  - 2. Assa Abloy: [www.assaabloywooddoors.com](http://www.assaabloywooddoors.com)
  - 3. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc: [www.marshfielddoors.com](http://www.marshfielddoors.com).
  - 4. VT Industries: [www.vtindustries.com](http://www.vtindustries.com)
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 DOORS AND PANELS**

- A. Doors: Refer to drawings for locations and additional requirements.
  - 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
  - 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.

### **2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES**

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

### **2.04 DOOR FACINGS**

- A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: White birch, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
  - 1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.

### **2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
  - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
  - 2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

### **2.06 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS**

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
  - 1. Transparent:
    - a. System - 2, Lacquer, Precatalyzed.
    - b. Stain: Match Building Standard.
    - c. Sheen: Match Building Standard.
- B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.
- C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 3616**  
**SLIDING DOOR ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Factory fabricated sliding door assemblies to include: flush wood doors, aluminum frames and related hardware.
- B. Factory fabricated sliding door assemblies to include: glazed aluminum doors, aluminum frames and related hardware.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
  - 1. ANSI 156.18 Materials and Finishes
    - a. ANSI A117.1 Specifications for making buildings and facilities usable by physically handicapped people.
- B. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
- C. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
- D. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
  - 1. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows
  - 2. NFPA 101 - Life Safety code
  - 3. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
  - 4. NFPA 252 - Fire Tests of Doors Assemblies.
- E. AWS - Architectural Woodwork Standards
- F. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, elevations of different types, and framed opening tolerances. Shop Drawings to show blocking by others.
- D. Submit one sample of door hardware.
- E. Certificate: Certify that sliding doors meet or exceed specified requirements.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Product Options: drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of interior aluminum frames and doors.
- B. Source: Obtain sliding aluminum framed doors from single source
- C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged for past 5 years in manufacture of sliding doors similar to that specified.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to project site and store in manufacturer's protective cartons until openings are ready for door installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

**2.02 INTERIOR SLIDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED DOORS**

- A. Interior Aluminum-Framed Top-Hung Sliding Doors: Model: Aurora High Performance Sliding Door System by Aurora Doors

1. Specified Wall Thickness: 1/8"
  - a. Frame Profiles: Extruded aluminum
    - 1) Finish: Painted Hardcoat (Polyester) Finish. Meets AAMA 2604 Standard Colors: Light Sequin 789G048. Door Leafs.
- B. Door Leafs. All Doors to be factory machined for hardware including pilot and function holes.
  1. Flush wood doors to be constructed with SCLC cores. Doors to be 5 ply construction, assembled with hot press methods and matching edges applied before faces. Exposed crossbands not allowed. (Specify Veneer species / Finish options) Wood veneer doors to be factory finished to match wood doors specified in Section 0821416.
- C. Components:
  1. Single Top Track: Aurora Systems track
  2. Floor Guide: Integral Jamb Aurora floor guide.
  3. Valances: Extruded aluminum with integral end caps
  4. Top Rollers: tandem nylon roller sized to match door weight
- D. Accessories:
  1. Soft-Closer: Soft and Self-closing mechanism at both sides of door leaf.
  2. Handles:
    - a. Pulls: See Door Hardware Section
  3. Gaskets for improved acoustical performance: acoustic seal by Aurora Doors.

### **2.03 INTERIOR SLIDING GLASS DOORS**

- A. Aluminum Sliding Doors: Extruded aluminum unit frame and operable panel frame, factory fabricated, factory glazed; complete with threshold, and anchorage devices.
  1. Manufacturer: Besam: Versamax telescoping door system.
  2. Configuration: Fixed and horizontal sliding panels as indicated on drawings.
  3. Finish: Coating color to match exterior storefront framing..
  4. Aluminum Members: Factory finished; screw lock corner construction.
  5. Glass Stops: Same material and color as frames.
- B. Construction: Factory assemble door frame as one unit, including head jambs, and sill; factory assemble operating and fixed panels.
  1. Sizes: Allow for tolerances of rough framed openings, clearances, and shims around perimeter of assemblies.
  2. Joints and Connections: Flush, hairline width, and waterproof; accurately and rigidly joined corners.
  3. Sills: One piece, with integral roller track.

### **2.04 COMPONENTS**

- A. Door Product Type: SD - Sliding door, in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- B. Glass and Glazing Materials: Specified in Section 08 8000.

### **2.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, Type SD requirements in accordance with the following:
  1. Performance Grade (PG): 40, with minimum design pressure (DP) of 40.10 psf.

### **2.06 ASSEMBLY**

- A. Factory assemble door frame as one unit, including head jambs, and sill; factory assemble operating and fixed panels.
- B. Sizes: Allow for tolerances of rough framed openings, clearances, and shims around perimeter of assemblies.
- C. Joints and Connections: Flush, hairline width, and waterproof; accurately and rigidly joined corners.

## **2.07 FINISHES**

- A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings: AAMA 2605 three coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride system.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and clearances are as indicated on shop drawings and field verified..

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sliding door units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten sliding door assembly to wall construction without distortion or imposed stresses.
- D. Install operating hardware.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.
- D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch from 10 foot straight edge.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Remove protective material from factory finished surfaces.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.
- C. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction activities.

**END OF SECTION 08 3616**



**SECTION 08 7100  
DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hardware for wood doors.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009.
- D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2013.
- E. BHMA A156.1 - American National Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2013.
- F. BHMA A156.2 - American National Standard for Bored and Preassembled Locks & Latches; 2011.
- G. BHMA A156.3 - American National Standard for Exit Devices; 2014.
- H. BHMA A156.4 - American National Standard for Door Controls - Closers; 2013.
- I. BHMA A156.5 - American National Standard for Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2014.
- J. BHMA A156.6 - American National Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2010.
- K. BHMA A156.7 - American National Standard for Template Hinge Dimensions; 2014.
- L. BHMA A156.8 - American National Standard for Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders; 2010.
- M. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2010 (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).
- N. BHMA A156.12 - American National Standard for Interconnected Locks; 2013.
- O. BHMA A156.13 - American National Standard for Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000; 2012.
- P. BHMA A156.14 - American National Standard for Sliding and Folding Door Hardware; 2013.
- Q. BHMA A156.15 - American National Standard for Release Devices - Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical; 2011.
- R. BHMA A156.16 - American National Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2013.
- S. BHMA A156.17 - American National Standard for Self Closing Hinges & Pivots; 2014.
- T. BHMA A156.18 - American National Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2012.
- U. BHMA A156.20 - American National Standard for Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps; 2006 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- V. BHMA A156.21 - American National Standard for Thresholds; 2014.
- W. BHMA A156.22 - American National Standard for Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems, Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2012.
- X. BHMA A156.23 - American National Standard for Electromagnetic Locks; 2010.
- Y. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2014.
- Z. DHI (LOCS) - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2004.

- AA. DHI WDHS.3 - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Flush Wood Doors; 1993; also in WDHS-1/WDHS-5 Series, 1996.
- AB. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2009.
- AC. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.
- AD. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products onto which door hardware will be installed.
- B. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- C. Convey Owner's keying requirements to manufacturers.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project.
- C. Hardware Schedule: Detailed listing of each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in the Contract Documents. Identify electrically operated items and include power requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- E. Keys: Deliver with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Company specializing in supplying commercial door hardware with 5 years of experience.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year warranty for door closers.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS - BASIS OF DESIGN**

- A. As identified in hardware schedule.

#### **2.02 DOOR HARDWARE - GENERAL**

- A. Provide hardware specified or required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to the extent indicated.
- B. Provide items of a single type of the same model by the same manufacturer.
- C. Provide products that comply with the following:
  - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
  - 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

3. ANSI/ICC A117.1, American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  4. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.
  5. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80.
  6. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors, Except Hinges: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
  7. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- D. Function: Lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufactures series as listed in hardware schedule.
- E. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide all power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection.
- F. Finishes: Identified in schedule.
- G. Fasteners:
1. Mineral Core Wood Doors: Sex bolts.
  2. Concrete and Masonry Substrates: Stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields.

### **2.03 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

- A. Locks: Provide a lock for every door, unless specifically indicated as not requiring locking.
1. If no hardware set is indicated for a swinging door provide an office lockset.
  2. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no outside trim.
  3. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no locking or no outside trim.
- B. Lock Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, six-pin standard core.
1. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices required.
- C. Keying: Match building keying system.
- D. Latches: Provide a latch for every door that is not required to lock, unless specifically indicated "push/pull" or "not required to latch".

### **2.04 HINGES**

- A. Hinges: Provide hinges on every swinging door.
1. Provide non-removable pins on interior security doors and exterior outswinging doors.
- B. Quantity of Hinges Per Door:
1. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
  2. Doors 90 inches High up to 120 inches High: Four hinges.
  3. Doors over 120 inches High: One additional hinge per each additional 30 inches in height.
- C. Manufacturers - Hinges:
1. Match building standard.
  2. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com](http://www.hagerco.com).
  3. \_\_\_\_\_.

### **2.05 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

- A. Locks: Provide a lock for every door, unless specifically indicated as not requiring locking.
1. Hardware schedule indicate locking functions required for each door.
  2. If no hardware set is indicated for a swinging door provide an office lockset.
- B. Lock Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, six-pin interchangeable core.
1. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices required.
- C. Keying:
1. Key to existing keying system.

2. When providing keying information, comply with DHI Handbook "Keying systems and nomenclature".

## **2.06 MORTISE LOCKSETS**

- A. Locking Functions: As indicated on Schedule.
- B. Manufacturers - Locksets:
  1. Match building standard.
  2. Best Access Systems, division of Stanley Security Solutions; H40 Series: [www.bestaccess.com](http://www.bestaccess.com).

## **2.07 STOPS AND HOLDERS**

- A. Stops: Complying with BHMA A156.8; provide a stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Provide wall stops, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. If wall stops are not practical, due to configuration of room or furnishings, provide overhead stop.
  3. Stop is not required if positive stop feature is specified for door closer; positive stop feature of door closer is not an acceptable substitute for a stop unless specifically so stated.
- B. Manufacturers - Wall and Floor Stops/holders:
  1. Assa Abloy McKinney: [www.assaabloydss.com](http://www.assaabloydss.com).
  2. Hager Companies: [www.hagerco.com](http://www.hagerco.com).
  3. Hiawatha, Inc: [www.hiawathainc.com](http://www.hiawathainc.com).
  4. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Co., Inc: [www.trimcobbw.com](http://www.trimcobbw.com).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are present and properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with code and NFPA 80.
- D. Mounting heights for hardware from finished floor to center line of hardware item:
  1. For steel doors and frames: Comply with DHI "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Steel Doors and Frames."
  2. For wood doors: Comply with DHI "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 7000.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation. Clean finished hardware per manufacturer's instructions after final adjustments has been made. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 7000.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.



### 3.06 SCHEDULE

#### HARDWARE GROUPS

##### 4.01 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and the hardware schedule.
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and Products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products by approved manufacturer and as indicated elsewhere in this specification.
- B. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturer's names are abbreviated in the hardware schedule.

##### 4.02 HARDWARE GROUPS:

- A. GROUP #1: Doors 102A, 110B, 111A, 113A

QUANTITY	ITEM	FUNCTION	SIZE/STYLE & REMARKS	FINISH
1 Each	Mortise Lockset	ANSI F05		26D
3 Each	Hinges		4 1/2" x 4 1/2"	26D
1 Each	Stop		-	26D

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 2116**  
**GYPSON BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal stud wall framing.
- B. Acoustic insulation.
- C. Gypsum wallboard.
- D. Joint treatment and accessories.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.
- B. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.
- C. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- D. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.
- E. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.
- F. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.
- G. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- E. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum \_\_ years of experience.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS**

- A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
  - 1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: [www.clarkdietrich.com](http://www.clarkdietrich.com).
  - 2. Jaimes Industries: [www.jaimesind.com/#sle](http://www.jaimesind.com/#sle).
  - 3. Marino: [www.marinoware.com](http://www.marinoware.com).
  - 4. Phillips Manufacturing Co: [www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle](http://www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle).
  - 5. SCAFCO Corporation: [www.scafco.com/#sle](http://www.scafco.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.

1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces **with minimum thickness of 20 GA.**
  2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  3. Runners for Curved Walls: U shaped, flexible contour track. sized to match studs.
  4. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
  5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- C. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

## **2.02 BOARD MATERIALS**

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. American Gypsum Company: [www.americangypsum.com](http://www.americangypsum.com).
  2. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: [www.gpgypsum.com](http://www.gpgypsum.com).
  4. Lafarge North America Inc: [www.lafargenorthamerica.com](http://www.lafargenorthamerica.com).
  5. National Gypsum Company: [www.nationalgypsum.com](http://www.nationalgypsum.com).
  6. PABCO Gypsum: [www.pabco gypsum.com](http://www.pabco gypsum.com).
  7. Temple-Inland Inc: [www.templeinland.com](http://www.templeinland.com).
  8. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
  9. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.03 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES**

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaces. Thickness: as indicated.
- B. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
  2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.
- C. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.
- D. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

### **3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Framed Gypsum Board Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
  2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
  2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

- E. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel channel blocking for support of all:
  - 1. Framed openings.
  - 2. Wall mounted cabinets.
  - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
  - 4. Toilet partitions.
  - 5. Toilet accessories.
  - 6. Wall mounted door hardware.

### **3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
  - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board with sealant.

### **3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
  - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

### **3.05 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 5100**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Acoustical units.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.
- B. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.

**1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com).
- B. Suspension Systems:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com).

**2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- B. Acoustical Panels:
  - 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
  - 2. Products:
    - a. Armstrong; Optima, Tegular.

**2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Same as for acoustical units.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, and perimeter moldings as required.
- C. Exposed Steel Suspension System Type \_\_\_\_: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
  - 1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
  - 2. Construction: Double web.
  - 3. Finish: White painted.

**2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
  - 1. At Exposed Grid: Provide 7/8-inch L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
  - 2. Provide seismic clips at each end of grid.
- C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- B. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- C. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- D. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- E. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- F. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- G. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- H. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
  - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
  - 2. Overlap and rivet corners.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 6500  
RESILIENT FLOORING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; Resilient Floor Covering Institute; October 2011.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.
- D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- E. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- F. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of sub-floor is acceptable.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.
- E. Do not double stack pallets.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SHEET FLOORING**

- A. Vinyl Sheet Flooring: Color and pattern throughout wear layer thickness, with backing.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Mannington Biospec MD.
  - 2. Total Thickness: 0.080 inch minimum.
  - 3. Seams: Heat welded.
  - 4. Integral coved base with cap strip where required on Drawings.
    - a. Height: 6-inches.

- B. Welding Rod: Solid bead in material compatible with flooring, produced by flooring manufacturer for heat welding seams, and in color matching field color.
- C. Vinyl Welding Rod: Solid vinyl bead produced by manufacturer of vinyl flooring for heat welding seams, in color matching field color.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI (RWP).
- B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
  - 1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
  - 2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
  - 3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- F. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- G. Fit joints tightly.
- H. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- I. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- J. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
- K. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING**

- A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.
- B. Seal seams by heat welding where indicated.
- C. Double cut sheet at seams.
- D. Lay flooring with tightly butted seams, without any seam sealer unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Coved Base: Install as detailed on drawings, using coved base filler as backing at floor to wall junction. Extend sheet flooring vertically to height indicated, and cover top edge with metal cap strip.



**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 6813  
TILE CARPETING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.
- B. Removal of existing carpet tile.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints.
- D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

**1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Tile Carpeting: Manufactured in one color dye lot.
  - 1. Product and Manufacturer: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Carpet Base:
  - 1. Product and Manufacturer: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Height: 4-inch
  - 3. Edge: Bound

**2.02 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Sub-Floor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

- B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.
- C. Vacuum clean substrate.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in pattern indicated, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
- G. Adhere roll carpet as base finish up vertical surfaces to form base.
- H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 9000**  
**PAINTS AND COATINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints and other coatings.
- C. Scope: Finish all interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
  - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
  - 2. Mechanical and Electrical:
    - a. In finished areas, paint all insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Galvanized roof access ladders.
  - 3. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 4. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 5. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, and lead items.
  - 7. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
  - 8. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
  - 9. Ceramic and other tiles.
  - 10. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
  - 11. Glass.
  - 12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 2007.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
  - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.
  - 3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.
  - 4. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry, factory finished metals, wood cabinets, and wood doors, have been approved.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Coatings: 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience.

#### **1.06 MOCK-UP**

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide one compete office illustrating paint coating color, texture and finish.
- C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint coating color, texture, and finish.
- D. Locate where directed.
- E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Provide all paint and coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide all specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
  - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
  - 3. Substitution of a different paint system using MPI-approved products by the same manufacturer will be considered.
- C. Paints:
  - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
- D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL**

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
  - 1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
  - 3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Primers: As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats; where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
  - 1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
  - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings
  - 1. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
  - 2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
  - 3. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

### **2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR**

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces Indicated to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board and wood.
  - 1. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex.
  - 2. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all locations.
  - 3. Top Coat Product(s):

- a. Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex. (MPI #43, 44, 52, 54, 144)

## **2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
  - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- G. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
- I. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-SP 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).
- J. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand or power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.
- K. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

- L. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

### **3.03 APPLICATION**

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not use roller to paint door frames.
- D. Spray application not permitted.
- E. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- F. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 21 1000

### WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### SUMMARY

This Section includes the following fire-suppression piping inside the building:

Wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

Description: Project consists of adding/relocating sprinklers as necessary for the remodeled space, including new floor plan, ceiling plan and ceiling height adjustments, modify sprinkler piping as required.

Related Sections include the following:

Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets" and "Fire Extinguishers" for cabinets and fire extinguishers.

Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for piping outside the building.

Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

All black steel sprinkler pipe shall have a wall thickness less than or equal to schedule 40 and greater than schedule 10.

Exception: Pipe with a nominal pipe size of 6 inches and greater may be schedule 10.

Summary Table:

Item	Summary
Underground service entrance piping	Ductile Iron, restrained as required, with thrust blocks, transitioned with bolted flange.
Interior pipe type	Mains: Schedule 40 Branchlines: Threadable thinwall or schedule 40
Sprinkler Finish	Flat Plate Concealed, except uprights and storage
Extended Coverage	Not Allowed
Center of Tile	Required, Center thirds are acceptable
Flexible Sprinkler Drops	Required where possible.
FM Global	No
Calculations	Required, use reduced flow data. Contractor is responsible for obtaining flow information for hydraulic calculations, use 10% reduced data.
Alarm Device	Existing to remain.
FDC	Existing to remain.
Special Items	Backflow prevention on fire riser shall be upgraded to a double check back flow preventer.

## **DEFINITIONS**

CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

High-Pressure Piping System: Fire-suppression piping system designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig.

PE: Polyethylene plastic.

Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Underground service piping below the building.

## **SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS**

Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

## **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.

Contractor responsible for obtaining flow test data for hydraulic calculations. Design sprinkler piping according to 10% reduced flow data and obtain approval from engineer, prior to submitting to other authorities having jurisdiction:

Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.  
Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.  
General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.  
Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.  
Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.  
Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.  
Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.  
Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.

Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.

Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13, unless otherwise indicated:

Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.  
Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.

Seismic Performance: Fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

## **SUBMITTALS**

Product Data: For the following:

Piping materials, including dielectric fittings, flexible connections, and sprinkler specialty fittings.

Pipe hangers and supports, including seismic restraints.

Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, and specialty valves and trim.

Air compressors, including electrical data.

Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.

Fire department connections, including type; number, size, and arrangement of inlets; caps and chains; size and direction of outlet; escutcheon and marking; and finish.

Alarm devices, including electrical data.

Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

Fire-hydrant flow test report.

Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations, if applicable. Drawings are to be approved by Engineer prior to submission to Fire Marshal.

Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."

Welding certificates.

Field quality-control test reports.

Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Installer Qualifications:

An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The Engineer requires evidence to support the ability of the contractor to perform work in the scope and volume as specified. A contractor, who cannot show such experience, may be found not suitable to perform the work. The following are the approved contractors for this project:

### **PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST**

Alta Fire, Certified Fire, Chaparral Fire, Delta Fire, Quality Fire Protection, Fire Engineering, FireTrol, Paradise Fire Protection, Preferred Fire Protection, Simplex-Grinnell, State Fire DC Specialties, The Safety Team, Western Automatic

A contractor not listed in the "PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST" must receive prior approval from the engineer to bid this project.

Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer or NICET Level III technician.

Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

International Conference of Building Code Officials codes and standards complying with the following:

IBC-2015, "International Building Code."

IFC-2015, "International Fire Code."

Utah Amendments

Title 15A

## **COORDINATION**

Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

## **EXTRA MATERIALS**

Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

## **General Engineering Quality**

Unless noted otherwise the following applies:

The maximum water velocity shall not exceed 32-fps.

Submit the calculations using the reduced flow data.

In the event of multiple (3) submittal rejections (including revise and resubmit) a meeting shall be held at the engineer's office at the engineer time of choosing and the designer, fire sprinkler contractor, and general contractor shall be physically in attendance to discuss the required modifications to the design.

## **PRODUCTS**

### **MANUFACTURERS**

In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### **DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS**

Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell end and plain end.

Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, Class 53, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts and nuts.

Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell end and plain end.

Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

### **STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS**

Threaded-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.

Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.

Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.

Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.

Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe hot-dip galvanized where indicated. Include ends matching joining method.

Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.

Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.

Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.

Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

Manufacturers:

Anvil International, Inc.  
Central Sprinkler Corp.  
Victaulic Co. of America.  
Ward Manufacturing.

Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.  
Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

Threaded-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.

Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.  
Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.  
Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.  
Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe.  
Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.

Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.

Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.

Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.

Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.  
Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

Grooved-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.

Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

Manufacturers:

Anvil International, Inc.  
Central Sprinkler Corp.  
Victaulic Co. of America.  
Ward Manufacturing.

Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.  
Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

Plain-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 is not allowed.

Plain-End, Nonstandard OD, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 is not allowed.

Plain-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5 is not allowed.

Grooved-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends are not allowed.

Schedule 5 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with plain ends is not allowed.

### **FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS (SEISMIC) SPRINKLER DROPS**

Flexible connectors shall be FM approved with exterior wire braid and have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:

NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

Option for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved for use with grooved-end-pipe couplings.

Manufacturers:

Flex-Hose Co., Inc.

Flexicraft Industries.

Flex-Pression, Ltd.

Flex-Weld, Inc.

Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.

Metraflex, Inc.

Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.

Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

### **FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER DROPS**

Flexible connectors shall be FM approved with exterior wire braid and have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:

NPS 1: Threaded.

Manufacturers:

Flex-Head

Victaulic

Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

## LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

Valves shall be FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.

Gate Valves with Wall Indicator Posts:

Gate Valves: UL 262, cast-iron body, bronze mounted, with solid disc, nonrising stem, operating nut, and flanged ends.

Indicator Posts: UL 789, horizontal-wall type, cast-iron body, with hand wheel, extension rod, locking device, and cast-iron barrel.

Manufacturers:

Grinnell Fire Protection.  
McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.  
NIBCO.  
Stockham.

Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.

NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

Manufacturers:

NIBCO.  
Victaulic Co. of America.

Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.

NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

Manufacturers:

Global Safety Products, Inc.  
Milwaukee Valve Company.

NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

Manufacturers:

Central Sprinkler Corp.  
McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.  
Mueller Company.  
NIBCO.  
Victaulic Co. of America.

Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, swing type, cast-iron body with flanged or grooved ends.

Manufacturers:

American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co.  
Central Sprinkler Corp.  
Clow Valve Co.  
Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.



Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.  
Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.  
Grinnell Fire Protection.  
Hammond Valve.  
McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.  
Mueller Company.  
NIBCO.  
Potter-Roemer; Fire Protection Div.  
Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.  
Star Sprinkler Inc.  
Stockham.  
United Brass Works, Inc.  
Victaulic Co. of America.  
Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

Gate Valves: UL 262, OS&Y type.

NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

Manufacturers:

Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.  
Hammond Valve.  
NIBCO.  
United Brass Works, Inc.

NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron body with flanged ends.

Manufacturers:

Clow Valve Co.  
Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.  
Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.  
Hammond Valve.  
Milwaukee Valve Company.  
Mueller Company.  
NIBCO.  
United Brass Works, Inc.

Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.

Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch and Visual.  
NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with bronze body and threaded ends.

Manufacturers:

Milwaukee Valve Company.  
NIBCO.  
Victaulic Co. of America.

NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

Manufacturers:

Central Sprinkler Corp.  
Grinnell Fire Protection.  
McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.  
Milwaukee Valve Company.  
NIBCO.  
Victaulic Co. of America.

## **UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES**

Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.

Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

Gate Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends.

Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

## **SPECIALTY VALVES**

Sprinkler System Control Valves: FMG approved, cast- or ductile-iron body with flanged or grooved ends, and 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Control valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.

Manufacturers:

Central Sprinkler Corp.  
Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.  
Grinnell Fire Protection.  
Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.  
Star Sprinkler Inc.  
Victaulic Co. of America.  
Viking Corp.

Dry-Pipe Valves: UL 260, differential type; with bronze seat with O-ring seals, single-hinge pin, and latch design. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

Air-Pressure Maintenance Device: UL 260, automatic device to maintain correct air pressure in piping. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.

Manufacturers:

AFAC Inc.  
Central Sprinkler Corp.  
General Air Products, Inc.  
Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.  
Grinnell Fire Protection.  
Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

Star Sprinkler Inc.  
Viking Corp.

Air Compressor: UL 753, fractional horsepower, 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.

Manufacturers:

AFAC Inc.  
Gast Manufacturing, Inc.  
General Air Products, Inc.  
Grinnell Fire Protection.  
Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.  
Viking Corp.

Deluge Valves: UL 260, cast-iron body, hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type. Include bronze seat with O-ring seals, trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, fill-line attachment with strainer, and push-rod chamber supply connection.

Dry, Pilot-Line Trim Set: Include dry, pilot-line actuator; air- and water-pressure gages; low-air-pressure warning switch; air relief valve; and actuation device. Dry, pilot-line actuator includes cast-iron, operated, diaphragm-type valve with resilient facing plate, resilient diaphragm, and replaceable bronze seat. Valve includes threaded water and air inlets and water outlet. Loss of air pressure on dry, pilot-line side allows pilot-line actuator to open and causes deluge valve to open immediately.

Automatic Drain Valves: UL 1726, NPS 3/4, ball-check device with threaded ends.

Manufacturers:

Grinnell Fire Protection.

## **SPRINKLERS**

Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Sprinklers shall have 250-psig minimum 300-psig pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.

Manufacturers:

Central Sprinkler Corp.  
Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.  
Grinnell Fire Protection.  
Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.  
Star Sprinkler Inc.  
Victaulic Co. of America.  
Viking Corp.  
Tyco Fire

Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:

UL 199, for nonresidential applications.

Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

Open Sprinklers: UL 199, without heat-responsive element.

Orifice: 1/2 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.

Orifice: 17/32 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.

Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:

Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.

Extended-coverage sprinklers, not allowed unless approved in writing prior to bidding.

Flow-control sprinklers, with automatic open and shutoff feature.

Flush ceiling sprinklers, including escutcheon, not allowed.

Institution sprinklers, made with a small, breakaway projection.

Pendent sprinklers.

Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.

Quick-response sprinklers.

Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.

Sidewall sprinklers.

Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.

Upright sprinklers.

Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted. Finishes as approved by FM Global.

Special Coatings: Wax, lead, and corrosion-resistant paint.

Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications.

Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

Ceiling Mounting: Flat plate concealed, white.

Sidewall Mounting: Semi-recessed, white.

Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

## **FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS**

Manufacturers:

Central Sprinkler Corp.

Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.

Fire-End and Croker Corp.

Fire Protection Products, Inc.

Guardian Fire Equipment Incorporated.

Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div.

Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

United Brass Works, Inc.

Wall-Type, Fire Department Connection: UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; with corrosion-resistant-metal body with brass inlets, brass wall escutcheon plate, brass lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains, and brass lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, outlet with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."

Type: Existing to remain.

## **ALARM DEVICES**

Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

Electrically Operated Alarm: Horn/Strobe, NEMA 3R minimum

Manufacturers:

Potter Electric Signal Company.  
System Sensor.

Water-Flow Indicator: UL 346, electrical-supervision, paddle-operated-type, water-flow detector with 250-psig pressure rating and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.

Manufacturers:

ADT Security Services, Inc.  
Grinnell Fire Protection.  
ITT McDonnell & Miller.  
Potter Electric Signal Company.  
System Sensor.  
Viking Corp.  
Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

Pressure Switch: UL 753, electrical-supervision-type, water-flow switch with retard feature. Include single-pole, double-throw, normally closed contacts and design that operates on rising pressure and signals water flow.

Manufacturers:

Grinnell Fire Protection.  
Potter Electric Signal Company.  
System Sensor.  
Viking Corp.

Valve Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

Manufacturers:

McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.  
Potter Electric Signal Company.  
System Sensor.

Indicator-Post Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

Manufacturers:

Potter Electric Signal Company.  
System Sensor.

## **PRESSURE GAGES**

Manufacturers:

Brecco Corporation.  
Dresser Equipment Group; Instrument Div.  
Marsh Bellofram.  
WIKA Instrument Corporation.

Description: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter, dial pressure gage with range of 0 to 250 psig minimum.

Water System Piping: Include caption "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

Air System Piping: Include retard feature and caption "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

## **DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES**

Manufacturers

Ames  
Febco  
Wilkins  
Watts

Description; Resilient seated, spring loaded with testable outlets provided, as required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

## **EXECUTION**

### **PREPARATION**

Obtain Engineer's Water Analysis or fire-hydrant flow test. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article in Part 1 of this Section.

### **EARTHWORK**

Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### **EXAMINATION**

Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **PIPING APPLICATIONS**

Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated.

Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.

Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Ductile-iron, push-on or mechanical-joint pipe and fittings and restrained joints. Include corrosion-protective encasement.

Sprinkler Main Piping: Use the following:

NPS less than 6: Standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, or grooved ends. No plain ends allowed. Outlets shall be welded.

Branch line piping: Use the following:

NPS 2 and Smaller: Standard-weight or Threadable steel pipe with threaded ends; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

## **VALVE APPLICATIONS**

Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

Fire-Protection-Service Valves: UL listed and FM approved for applications where required by NFPA 13.

General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FM-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13.

Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.

Throttling Duty: Use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

## **JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.

Ductile-Iron-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use ductile-iron pipe with radius-cut-grooved ends; ductile-iron, grooved-end fittings; and ductile-iron, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.

Steel-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut or roll-grooved ends and Schedule 30 or thinner steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and steel, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions. Use gaskets listed for dry-pipe service for dry piping.

## **WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTION**

Install shutoff Backflow preventions assemblies, valve, pressure gage's, drain, and other accessories at connection to water service.

## **PIPING INSTALLATION**

Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping installation.

Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

Install underground service-entrance piping according to NFPA 24 and with restrained joints.

Make connections between underground and above-ground piping using bolted flange.

Install mechanical sleeve seal at pipe penetrations in basement and foundation walls. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC."

Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.

Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.

Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.

Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

Install sprinkler zone control valves, check valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

Install alarm devices in piping systems.

Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials. Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping.

No powder driven studs allowed.

Wrap-around braces are to be provided at end of branch lines.

Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to NFPA 13-9.3 requirements, to protect from earthquake damage. Seismic Bracing shall be designed to withstand vertical forces and movement.

Install piping with grooved joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Construct rigid piping joints, unless otherwise indicated, or required by NFPA 13 for flexibility in seismic zones.

Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

### **SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTING INSTALLATION**

Install specialty sprinkler fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### **VALVE INSTALLATION**

Refer to Division 23 Section "Valves" for installing general-duty valves. Install fire-protection specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13, manufacturer's written instructions, and authorities having jurisdiction.



Valves: Install fire-protection-service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Provide permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

Double Check Valve Assemblies: Install valves in vertical or horizontal position, per listings and for proper direction of flow.

Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction flow, in main supply to deluge system.

## **SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS**

General: All sprinklers are to be quick response type. Sprinkler heads shall be of the latest design closed spray type for 155°F unless specified otherwise or required by code. Extended coverage heads shall not be used. Orifices larger than 1/2" may be used as required by density and spacing demands. Use sprinklers according to the following applications:

Rooms without Ceilings: Upright and/or pendent sprinklers. Provide mechanical guards on all heads at or below 7'-0" height above the floor or where damage from room occupant use may occur.

Rooms with Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers.

Rooms with Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers, where indicated.

Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers with recessed escutcheon.

Institutional sprinklers shall be installed in areas of detention, correctional or mental health care facilities.

Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright; pendent, dry-type; and sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.

Provide freeze proof type automatic sprinkler heads serving unconditioned spaces, areas subject to freezing and in other areas requiring their use.

Heads located within the air streams of unit heaters or other heat-emitting equipment shall be selected for proper temperature rating.

Sprinkler Finishes: Use sprinklers with the following finishes:

Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.

Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with White cover plate to match ceiling color.

Recessed Sprinklers: White, with FMG approved white escutcheon.

Sprinklers: Use the following:

All sprinklers shall be listed, quick response type.

Sprinkler in future finish spaces (shelled) 10' x 10' spacing shall be pendants/uprights installed with 1 x 1/2" bushing, to accommodate future finishes.

## **SPRINKLER INSTALLATION**

Every effort shall be required to insure that the heads form a symmetrical pattern in the ceiling with the ceiling grid, lights, diffusers and grilles. Offsets shall be made in piping to accommodate ductwork in the ceiling. Heads should be symmetrical and all piping run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

In no case shall sprinkler heads be installed closer than approved distances from ceiling obstructions and HVAC ductwork.

Sprinkler heads shall not conflict with tile grids.

Sprinkler heads shall be located near center of corridors.

Where layout of sprinkler heads is shown on reflected ceiling plans the locations shall be followed unless approval is obtained from the Architect or such locations shown do not meet the requirements of NFPA-13. In either case, approval of the Architect shall be obtained in writing before sprinkler head locations are

changed. If the installation of additional heads is needed to conform to NFPA 13 requirements in areas where heads are shown on reflected ceiling plans, they shall be included in the contract price.

Install sprinklers in patterns indicated.

Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.

Future finish shelled and tenant finish; Shell spaces shall be piped to accommodate future. Install sprinklers with 1" x 1/2" bushings, and space heads at a maximum spacing of 100 sq. ft. per head. Occupancy shall be Ordinary-Hazard Group 1 Design.

## **CONNECTIONS**

Connect water-supply piping and standpipes and sprinklers where indicated.

Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

Connect piping to specialty valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.

Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 28.

Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

## **LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION**

Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and in Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC."

## **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.

Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

Whether the underground serving the sprinkler system is done by this contractor or another, this contractor will be responsible to assure and have in his possession a certificate that the underground has been flushed and tested by the contractor who installed it in accordance with NFPA-24 prior to connection of the underground piping to the overhead sprinkler system.

## **CLEANING**

Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.

## **PROTECTION**

Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

## **COMMISSIONING**

Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.

Verify that specified tests of piping are complete and that "Material Test Certificates" are complete.

Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.

Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.

Verify that fire department connections has threads compatible with local fire department equipment.

Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.

Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

## **DEMONSTRATION & TESTS**

Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.

All tests will be conducted as required by the local authority having jurisdiction, and in no case less than those required by NFPA standards. As a minimum, piping in the sprinkler system shall be tested at a water pressure at 200 psi for a period of not less two hours, or at 50 psi in excess of the normal pressure when the normal pressure is above 150 psi. Bracing shall be in place, and air shall be removed from the system through the hydrants and drain valves before the test pressure is applied. No apparent leaks will be permitted on interior or underground piping.

The local jurisdiction having authority and the Utah State Fire Marshal's office (where required) shall be notified at least three working days in advance of all tests and flushing. This includes any flushing of underground, hydrostatic testing, or flow testing that may be required.

This contractor shall make all the required tests to the sprinkler system as required by code. He shall be responsible to assure that the Contractor Test Certificates for the overhead, backflow and underground work are completed and delivered to the owner's insurance underwriter to assure proper insurance credit.

All tests requiring the witnessing by local authorities will be the responsibility of this contractor. If tests are not run or do not have the proper witness, then they will be run later and all damage caused by the system, or caused in uncovering the system for such test, will be borne by this contractor.

## **WARRANTY**

This contractor shall warranty the sprinkler system and all its components for one year from the date of acceptance by the owner. Any costs incurred to extend any warranties of materials to assure this time frame shall be borne by this contractor.

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals with correct as-builts test certificates and warranties included. A minimum 6 sets to be provided in red 3-ring binders.

Electronic copy of AutoCAD as-built drawings shall also be provided on CD, with each O&M Manual.

## **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.

Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

**END OF SECTION 21 1000**

## SECTION 23 0100

### MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS GENERAL CONDITIONS

The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.

All sections of Division 23 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.

Section 211000	WATER-BASED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS
Section 230100	MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
Section 230150	BALANCING, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, AND IDENTIFICATION
Section 230200	INSULATION
Section 230250	SEISMIC AND VIBRATION CONTROL
Section 230300	PIPING SYSTEMS, SPECIALTIES AND VALVES
Section 230400	PLUMBING SYSTEMS
Section 230700	HEAT TRANSFER SYSTEMS
Section 230800	AIR DISTRIBUTION, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
Section 230900	HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
Section 230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR THE HVAC CONTROLS
Section 232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING
Section 235758	VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW (VRF) HEAT RECOVERY SYSTEMS

#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Heating and air conditioning for the clinic shall be provided by variable refrigerant flow (VRF) system.

#### MOCK UP

A typical VRF fan coil zone, determined by the architect and owner, shall have its HVAC system installed early in the project for review and inspection by the owner, architect and the engineer prior to the installation of HVAC in any other zone. The system installed shall include; the fan coil or indoor unit, supply air duct, return air duct, outside air duct, suction and liquid piping, seismic restraints (where required), and fire protection pipes. Unit shall be installed with proper access clearances and shall be an example of proper installation to be followed for the installation of the remaining units.

#### CODES & ORDINANCES

All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.

Applicable and current codes:

Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules and Regulations  
International Mechanical Code  
International Building Code

International Plumbing Code  
Fuel and Gas Piping Code  
International Energy Conservation Code  
ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 90.1 (by ref.)  
NEC  
NFPA

## **UTILITIES & FEES**

Contractor is responsible to obtain all permits and fee information for this project.

All charges for fees and permits will be paid by the owner. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system.

### Authorities Having Jurisdiction

Contractor is responsible to contract and coordinate all inspections required by the various agencies who are authority having jurisdiction. Inspection must be completed and documented before substantial completion is given to contractor. Examples are: Boiler Inspector, Water Heaters, Air Compressors.

## **SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS**

### Submittals:

As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect electronic PDF copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of 21 calendar days. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 14 calendar days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner. Electronic submittals shall be indexed and bookmarked for each item or group of items for each specification section. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 calendar days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.

Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.

Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include de-rating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.

Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.

Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any

items overlooked by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.

By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.

Submittals and shop drawings shall be submitted for review prior to the installation of any equipment.

#### Alternate Equipment:

The Contractor should protect himself with the supplier of alternate named equipment. Alternate named equipment will be reviewed only one time.

Should alternate equipment be submitted and be rejected, it shall not be resubmitted. The contractor shall then only submit on design equipment on future submittals. Incomplete submittal data will be rejected.

If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineers current, recognized, hourly rates.

If the contractor submits alternate equipment and receives no exception or make corrections noted to the alternate equipment, and if the alternate equipment has different arrangement, connections, electrical needs, etc. from that shown in the contract documents, the contractor shall be responsible for all changes, modifications, electrical, etc. at his cost with no additional cost to the owner.

If proposed changes are approved, install equipment to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the contract documents. Make incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, insulation, wiring, heaters, and panel-boards and as otherwise necessary at no additional cost to the owner.

Provide any motors, valves, controllers, fittings and other additional equipment required for proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of the alternate equipment, including all required changes in affected trades.

Be responsible for the proper location of rough-in and connections provided under other divisions.

## **DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS**

### Drawings:

The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements; however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

It shall be the work of this Section to make such alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the project before work is started; including before any equipment or materials are ordered, fabricated, or purchased.

This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping or ductwork as required accommodating the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any case and at any time, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.

The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where shop drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.

The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown and called out on both.

#### Record Drawings:

Record drawings for all systems and sections of this Division shall be furnished as work of this Section. Prints of floor plans shall be furnished by the Architect's office. These prints shall be accurately and neatly marked in colored pencil, showing all changes from schematics.

These drawings shall be reviewed with the Architect at least once each month, shall be submitted at time of final inspection, and shall be checked for accuracy. Failure to keep record drawings up-to-date shall be cause for withholding monthly payments.

The contractor's equipment warranties shall begin at substantial completion regardless of any early use of the equipment.

### **CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT**

The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans), maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement.

The equipment warranties shall begin at substantial completion regardless of any early use of the equipment.

### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract. He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make such examination. This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged or destroyed by new construction.

The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping, etc., required by new construction and cap or plug openings. No capping, etc., shall be exposed in occupied areas. All openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.

The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing services, utilities, piping, etc., and make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each utility line, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any on-site lines are installed. Should elevation or size of existing main utility lines make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings, then notification of such shall immediately be given to the Owners Representative for a decision.

### **EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES**



Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No equipment shall be considered as an alternate which has capacities or performance less than that of design equipment.

All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

### **SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT**

All equipment must be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the International Building Code for the applicable seismic zone. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

### **COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES**

The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference resulting from lack of coordination.

The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this Division.

The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; refrigerant piping; medical gases; and fire protection piping.

The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over electrical panel.

### **RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR**

The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.

### **PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES**

Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown on architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans and specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division.

Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.



## **UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK**

Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

## **WORKMANSHIP**

Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

## **SAFETY REGULATION**

The Contractor shall comply with all local and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

## **ELECTRICAL SERVICES**

### Motors:

All motors required under this Division shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division. All motor-starting equipment, unless otherwise specified in Division 23 shall be furnished as work of Division 26, Electrical. Motors shall be name plated with Class F insulation as manufactured by Lincoln Electric, US Motors, General Electric, Allis Chalmers, Century, or Reliance, designed for quiet continuous operations with maximum (Class B) 90°C resistance heating rise with 40°C ambient temperature at full load and rated speed and voltage individually specified with minimum 1.15 service factor. Motors shall be all of the same make except those incorporated in packaged units. All motors shall be provided with ball bearings and conduit connection boxes. Lifting eyes shall be provided on motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger.

The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and set all motors, shall give the exact locations of all electrical connections, and shall provide complete information on motor control to the Electrical Contractor. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation of all electrical power equipment furnished by him.

Unless otherwise specified, motors 3/4 horsepower and larger shall be 3 phase, 60 cycle, and motors 1/2 horsepower and smaller shall be single phase, 60 cycle. Refer to fan and equipment schedules on drawings for voltage characteristics, horsepower, size, etc. All single-phase motors shall have thermal overload protection. If motor-starting equipment is included in packaged units, all three phases shall have overload protection. All motors shall have a power factor of 85 percent or better. All motors 20 horsepower and larger shall be manufacturers Premium Efficiency grade and shall meet the NEMA MG 1-12.54" efficiency ratings for energy efficient motors. All two speed motors, unless otherwise specified, shall be 1800/1200 rpm dual winding type. All 3 phase motors shall be designed and manufactured to be capable of speed control through a variable frequency drive controller. Motors shall be compatible with the furnished VFD controller.

Motors and other electrical control equipment installed in damp or moist areas or in areas of other special conditions shall be designed and approved for the installation. Motors and electrical equipment in explosive locations shall be approved for those locations. Motors located outside buildings shall be totally enclosed.

### Electric Wiring:

Electric power wiring conduit, flexible conduit, outlets, relays, thermal switches, auto-off-on switches, magnetic starters, and disconnecting switches shall be provided and installed under Division 26 "Electrical Work" for all electrical equipment furnished or installed as work of this Division.

All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts,

relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 26. All such wiring shall be in conduit. Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 23 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical.

All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and deliver full capacity on the electrical service available and also satisfy the requirements under "Motors," as specified above.

The Mechanical Contractor must refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.

The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

### **WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT**

Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.

Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and control requirements, valves, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valves, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.

Pipe of foreign manufacture will not be acceptable.

The access clearances to equipment as shown on the drawings are the minimum acceptable space requirements. No equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.

All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.

All mechanics shall be capable journeymen, skilled in the work assigned to them. No one unskilled in the work which he is given to do shall be employed, and all work shall be executed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. All men employed upon this work shall be competent, faithful, orderly, and satisfactory to the Owner.

All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest Edition.

### **PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS**

All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

Any duct liner exposed to moisture (rain, snow, water, etc.) shall be replaced.

All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

## **INSTALLATION CHECK**

An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.

Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.

Any duct liner exposed to moisture (rain, snow, water, etc.) shall be replaced.

All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

## **EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION**

The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated. The contractor shall give 48 hours notice prior to the completion of the lubrication so that the owner and engineer may verify.

Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.

Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

## **CUTTING AND PATCHING**

No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.

When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.

## **EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

All necessary excavations and backfilling for the Mechanical phase of this project shall be provided as work of this Division. Trenches for all underground pipelines shall be excavated to the required depths.

The bottom of trenches shall be compacted hard and graded to obtain required fall. All underground piping shall be bedded upon 6" layer of sand. The sand shall be graded to provide proper pipe slope. After pipe is placed the pipe shall be covered with a 12" layer of sand. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 12 inches in thickness, and properly moistened. Each layer shall be compacted, by suitable equipment, to a density of not less than 95 percent as determined by ASTM D-1557. After pipelines have been tested, inspected, and approved, the trench shall be backfilled with selected material. Excess earth shall be hauled from the job site. Fill materials approved by the Architect shall be provided as work of this Division.

No trenches shall be cut near or under any footings without consultation first with the Architect's office. Any trenches or excavations more than 30 inches deep shall be tapered, shored, covered, or otherwise made absolutely safe so that no vehicle or persons can be injured by falling into such excavations, or in

any way be harmed by cave-ins, shifting earth, rolling rocks, or by drowning. This protection shall be extended to all persons approaching excavation related to this work whether or not such persons are authorized to be in the vicinity of the construction.

The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing underground utilities or utility tunnels indicated on the contract drawings (or field located for the Contractor by the Owner prior to excavation operations). Any damage to such existing utilities or utility tunnels shall be repaired by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner. Any damage to existing utilities not indicated on the contract drawings or designated by the Owner prior to excavating operations shall be repaired by the Contractor but shall be paid for by the Owner.

Material shall be stockpiled on the site in a location directed by the architect. Any surplus or unsatisfactory material may be used for other material needs if deemed appropriate for the use per the contract specifications. Any native material used for backfill of trenches shall be 4" diameter or smaller and free of vegetation and debris.

## **ACCESS DOORS**

Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors, for access to mechanical equipment such as valves, dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation. If doors are not specified in Division 8, provide the following: Doors in ceilings and wall shall be equal to JR Smith bonderized and painted. Also approved manufacturers are Cesco. Doors in tile walls shall be equal to JR Smith chrome plated. Doors in floors shall be equal to JR Smith suitable for location. Access doors shall be fire rated where required.

## **CONCRETE BASES AND INSERTS**

### Bases:

The concrete bases shall be provided and installed by others. This Division shall be responsible for the proper size and location of bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves with templates to be installed.

All floor-mounted mechanical equipment shall be set on 4-inch high concrete bases, unless otherwise noted or shown on drawings. Such bases shall extend 6 inches beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings.

### Inserts:

Where slotted or other types of inserts required for this work are to be cast into concrete, they shall be furnished as work of this Division. Inserts shall be installed as work of Division 3, Concrete, but under the close supervision and direction of this section.

Concrete inserts and pipe support systems shall be suitable for the application series for all piping where more than one pipe is suspended at a common location. Spacing of the inserts shall match the size and type of pipe and of ductwork being supported. The Unistrut insert and pipe support system shall include all inserts, vertical supports, horizontal support members, clamps, hangers, rollers, bolts, nuts, and any other accessory items for a complete pipe-supporting system. Finish of channels and inserts shall be bonderized green enamel with resin primer.

## **V-BELT DRIVES**

V-belt drives shall be of fabric and rubber construction of approved manufacture. Multiple belts shall be matches and all belts shall be adjusted to drive the apparatus properly and to prevent slippage and undue wear in starting. Drives shall be designed for 150 percent of the specified motor nameplate rating. Belt guards shall be provided for all exposed belts and drives.

## **FLASHING**

All pipes, ducts and roof drains which penetrate roofs or exterior walls shall be flashed and sealed watertight under this Division of the specifications. All plumbing vents shall be extended to not less than 12 inches above the roof. Roof flashings shall be furnished by this Contractor and installed by the Roofing Contractor. Flashings shall be of the type required by the Roofing Contractor. Flashings shall be of the size required by the Roofing Contractor and shall extend horizontally not less than 12 inches all around. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install flashings for all services and shall flash and counterflash all ducts and through roofs and exterior walls.

## **SEALING**

Pipe, conduit or duct and sleeve penetrations through fire rated floors and walls shall be sealed with Dow Corning Silicone RTV Foam or an approved equal suitable for the application. Refer to the manufacturers application guide specifications to determine proper installation procedures.

Pipe, conduit or duct and sleeve penetrations through non-fire rated floors and walls shall be sealed with Pecora butyl rubber sealant or an approved equal suitable for the application. Spaces greater than 1/4" wide must first be backed with a compressible foam backer rod and then caulked.

After stubbing and/or caulking, all openings are to be thoroughly taped with heavy plastic or butyl duct tape to prevent sound passage.

The contractors are responsible for the core drilling and sealing of piping penetrations thru the foundation walls as necessary to accommodate their work. Modular sealing units, designed for field assembly to fill the annular space between the pipe and opening shall be provided to create a waterproof seal. Sealing units shall be constructed of EPDM and stainless steel materials. Pipes shall be sealed using Link Seal or other approved method.

## **CLEANING AND PAINTING**

### Cleaning:

After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

### Painting:

Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment inside of the building is work of others, Painting of exposed pipe outside is work of this section. All pipe exposed to the outdoors shall be painted for rust protection. Pipe, equipment, and duct identification is work of Section 230150.

Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.

### Removal of Debris, Etc:

Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

## **CONTRACT COMPLETION**

### Incomplete and Unacceptable Work:

If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.

### Maintenance Instructions:

The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists. This maintenance manual shall be furnished as work of Section 230150.

### Instructions To Owner's Representatives:

In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of four 4-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not be reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide additional hours of instructions as specified in the ATC specifications.

### Guarantee:

By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from sub-contractors as their interests may appear.

The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:

- That the entire mechanical system, including plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.
- That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.
- That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.
- That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.
- That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that
- each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.

All equipment and the complete mechanical system shall be guaranteed for a period of (1) years from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period.



All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.

## **TEST RUN**

The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 20 days to prove the operation of the system. After the owner takes occupancy, the Temperature Control Contractor shall provide a temperature (0 to 200 degrees F) and pressure (0 to 12 inches w.g.) recorder and record for a period of 10 days in areas so designated by the Design Engineer.

During the beginning and last day of the 10 day test run, the Temperature Control Contractor shall record the temperature settings of all room thermostats. These recordings will be provided to the owner in a report.

## **MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT**

Contractor is responsible for supporting the mechanical equipment (i.e. pipes, ducts, fans, etc.) Mechanical equipment shall not be supported from the roof deck. Mechanical equipment shall be supported from the top cord of the roof joists. Intermediate beams, uni-struts, etc. shall be secured to the roof joists at locations approved by structural engineer. Contractor shall provide and install all materials necessary to adequately support the mechanical equipment. Connection types (i.e. weldings, clips, etc.) shall be in accordance with structural engineer recommendations. Contractor shall be responsible for support sizing, locations, and types and shall coordinate with job site conditions. Contractor shall comply with structural drawings and specification.

All equipment shall be independently supported from the structure so that it is not depending on the ceiling for support.

### Roof:

All roof mounted equipment shall be a minimum of 10'-0" from roof edges, walls, parapets, etc unless appropriate hand rails are provided. All exhaust, relief, vents and intake locations shall be carefully coordinated to prevent cross contamination of intakes. Exhaust and vents shall be a minimum of 25'-0" from intakes, further if possible.

## **FACTORY START UP**

All major pieces of equipment shall receive a factory startup by the respective manufacturer's representative. The owner and the engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to the commencement of any factory start up so that the owner and/or their agent may be on site for verification of work. The contractor shall include the factory start up reports in the O & M manuals. A copy shall also be sent to the engineer.

The following list of equipment shall receive a factory start up:

- VRF system.

There shall be no smoking anywhere inside the building after any wall coverings, ceiling grid, flooring, etc has been installed.

### Substantial Completion:

Before requesting substantial completion, the Mechanical Contractor shall complete the following:

- Certificates of compliance from all authorities having jurisdiction, i.e. Boiler inspector for gas fired equipment, compressors, etc.
- O and M Manuals to be completed and turned into the architect.

- Factory start up of equipment completed and reports included in the O and M Manuals.
- Seismic representative final review and report confirming compliance included in the O and M Manuals.
- Water sterilization completed and report included in the O and M Manuals.

#### **PATCH AND REPAIR**

The patching, repair and painting of floors, walls, ceilings, landscaping and asphalt shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor. The Div 23 contractor shall make every effort to minimize the amount of repair work required. The Div 23 contractor shall review the repair work anticipated with representatives of the general contractor prior to any work beginning in order to establish the scope of repair work that is anticipated. Any repairs necessitated by excessive demolition or damage and/or any repairs necessary in areas unrelated to this project but caused by this contractor, may be back charged to the contractor.

**END OF SECTION 23 0100**

## SECTION 23 0150

### BALANCING, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, AND IDENTIFICATION GENERAL CONDITIONS

All pertinent sections of Section 230100, Division 23, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

This work shall include the final adjustment, balancing, and identification of all mechanical systems. The work of this section shall include but not be limited to the following.

- Identification of piping, ductwork, and equipment furnished and installed as work of Division 23.
- Tagging of all valves and controls furnished and installed as work of Division 23.
- Balancing and adjustments of the plumbing, heating, air-conditioning, and ventilating systems furnished and installed as work of Division 23.
- Supervision of start-up and commissioning of all systems and equipment furnished and installed as work of Division 23.
- Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with balancing and system commissioning reports.
- Coordination of work involving other contractors essential to the final balancing of the system and supervision of the adjustments.

48 hours notice shall be given to the owner and the engineer prior to the commencement of the testing and balancing work and 48 hours prior to the completion of work.

The 100% complete test and balance reports shall be fully reviewed by the certified personnel responsible for the project, the report shall be signed by the certified person and shall be submitted in a final, typed format (handwritten reports not acceptable) a minimum of 2 days prior to the final inspection.

#### RELATED WORK

Installation of all materials, equipment, and controls of Division 23. Rough adjustment of all systems shall be work of the section installing the work.

Sections related to "Commissioning" for systems and equipment commissioning.

#### SUBMITTALS

Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:

- Name and qualifications of Balancing Contractor.
- Name of certifying affiliation or certifying Professional Engineer.
- Samples of pipe, duct, and equipment identification.
- Sample test and balancing data forms.
- Sample of O & M manual outline and description of binder.
- System commissioning procedures and check list.

Contractors approved to do this work are Certified Test and Balance, Bonneville, and RSA Analysis. The balancing contractor must either be certified by NEBB or AABC.

## IDENTIFICATION

### Pipe and Duct Identification:

Identification of piping and ducts shall be done with "Brady" or "Westline" labels. The color coding shall comply with OSHA ANSI Safety Color Coding Regulations. The means of identification shall be color coded band and an identifying legend to indicate the contents of the pipe and a direction of flow arrow.

The identifying color coded bands, legends, and directional arrows on piping and duct systems shall be located adjacent to each valve, at every point of entry and exit where piping or ducts pass through a wall or ceiling, on each riser and junction, every 50 feet on long continuous lines and adjacent to all special fittings (regulating valves, etc.).

Legends shall be applied on the color band on the perimeter of the pipe in a location that will be readily visible to operating personnel from the floor in the area.

Color coding shall follow ANSI standards:

<u>Material</u>	<u>Background Color</u>	<u>Identifying Legend</u>	<u>Lettering</u>
Domestic cold	Green	DCW	White
Domestic hot	Yellow	DHW	Black
Domestic hot return	White	DHWR	Black
Refrigerant Hot Gas	Yellow	Refrig. HG	Black
Refrigerant Suction	Yellow	Refrig. Suction	Black
Refrigerant Liquid	Yellow	Refrig. Liq	Black
Natural Gas	Yellow	Natural Gas	Black

Identification of all ductwork, piping, and equipment located above ceilings, either accessible or non-accessible, shall be completed before any ceilings are installed.

### Equipment Identification:

Except for individual room heating units and items furnished under Temperature Control, all items of mechanical equipment, such as branch circuit controllers and fans, and electrical switches and starters for mechanical equipment and gauges shall be labeled.

Information on labels shall include the following:

1. Identification number and name. Generally, this number and name shall be the same as that shown on the drawings or in these specifications.
2. Fans shall have the flow and pressure indicated.
3. If the item is part of a unit, the label shall have, in addition to its item number, the number of the main item it is serving.
4. Valves shall be tagged with the area served and their normal operating positions shall be indicated.
5. Where the main unit served by the valve is apparent, only the valve function needs to be included on the nameplate.

The types of nameplates shall be as follows:

1. Valve tags shall be 1/2-inch embossed aluminum tapes with identification on one side for

valves. Tags for magnetic starters shall be screwed to the metal starter cover. Tags shall be Addressograph No. B-5300.

2. Equipment nameplates shall be black faced formica with white engraved lettering at least 3/16 inch high.

Valve tags shall be connected to valve stems by steel rings or chains. Screws shall be used for equipment labels. Prior to installation, the contractor shall submit to the engineer a complete list of all valves and each item of equipment to be identified with the proposed identification.

Identification Requirements for Equipment Located Above Lay in Ceiling Tiles:

All mechanical equipment located above t-bar ceilings, including VRF fan coils branch controllers (or mode selection boxes) and shut off valves, shall be identified by installing a 1/2" diameter sticker on the t-bar directly below that piece of equipment. This sticker shall be visible from the floor below.

<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Sticker Color</u>
VRF Fan Coils	Black
Domestic Cold Water Valves	Blue
Domestic Hot Water Valves	Red
BC Controller Type Units	Yellow

Control Diagrams:

The Temperature Control Contractor shall provide a schematic control diagram on a print and PDF for each separate mechanical system, including the refrigeration system, heating system, fan system, etc. Each diagram shall show a schematic representation of mechanical equipment and location of start-stop switches, insertion thermostats, thermometers, gauges, and automatic valves. The correct operating reading for each control instrument shall be marked on this diagram. A foldout copy binder of these prints shall be included in the Operating & Maintenance Manuals.

Identification of equipment on control diagrams shall correspond with the equipment nameplates furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.

**OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

Work under this section shall be performed by the contractor performing the system testing and balancing or by a Registered Professional Mechanical Engineer that has had previous experience in the writing of these manuals. A preliminary review copy of O & M is to be provided at midpoint of construction schedule.

The final review copy is to be provided at the 75% construction schedule point. The final four (4) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner prior to contractor receiving substantial completion.

The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.

The manuals shall include Air-balancing reports, water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures, start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of training given to the Owner's representatives.

The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:

- Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity

expandable from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone shall be foil-stamped in white with the project information as described below.

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE  
MANUAL  
FOR THE  
(INSERT NAME HERE, NAME TO BE PROVIDED BY ARCHITECT)

(INSERT YEAR OF COMPLETION)

(Insert Architect Name Here)

Architect

VAN BOERUM & FRANK  
ASSOCIATES, INC.  
Consulting Engineers

Binders shall be a manufactured by Hiller Bookbinding.

An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall be organized as follows:

SECTION 1: START-UP AND OPERATION

FORWARD

START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF  
OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND  
CONTROL PANELS.

SECTION 2: OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS

ITEM MANUFACTURER VENDOR TELEPHONE

A. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

B. SPECIALIZED EQUIPMENT

C. PLUMBING AND HEATING SPECIALTIES

D. HEATING AND VENTILATING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 3: MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION REFERENCE TABLE

SECTION 4: AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS

SECTION 5: EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING  
CERTIFICATES

## SECTION 6: SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS

System commissioning report

Equipment start-up certificates

### **SYSTEM AIR AND WATER BALANCE**

These systems shall be balanced and adjusted by person or persons fully familiar with mechanical systems of the type specified in this Division and whose main business is the balancing and adjustment of mechanical systems.

The testing and balancing subcontractor shall have the necessary experienced personnel and equipment to accomplish the work. Upon request, the testing and balancing subcontractor shall furnish a list of at least (10) ten separate buildings of comparable size and system types to this project which have been balanced by this subcontractor.

Prior to commencement of the testing and balancing, the mechanical system shall be properly commissioned and ready for operation. Representatives of the equipment manufacturers shall have previously visited the project to verify that their equipment is ready for operation. Reports shall be well organized and shall indicate design and measured valves, percent of design valves, items not yet complete, issues preventing completion, items needing contractor attention, controls completion status, etc.

Five (5) copies of this report shall be furnished so that one can be included in each Operating and Maintenance Manual and one copy is to be furnished to the Mechanical Engineer.

Start up reports shall be submitted for review prior to any test and balancing work performed.

### **ADJUSTMENT OF AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS**

The Sheet Metal Contractor shall assign the foreman or mechanic who installed the sheet-metal air-handling systems to assist in the air-balancing work.

Outside air dampers shall be set to their minimum positions as called for in the Temperature Control Specification or equipment schedules on the drawings.

All filters shall be clean and all room doors shall be closed during the balancing procedure.

All supply and exhaust air fans shall be running.

Relief air system shall be checked for proper operation.

All dampers shall be open.

An initial volume reading of each supply fan shall be taken with a pitot tube and draft gauge.

The Contractor shall measure rpm and adjust the sheaves of all fans to handle design quantity of air. He shall check and record motor amperage. The drives shall be changed as required, at the Contractor's expense, to provide the specified air quantities.

Test and record motor full load amperes.

A pressure test shall be made to verify the proper air flow from clean areas toward less clean areas.

- Make a pitot-tube traverse of main supply and exhaust ducts and adjust systems to obtain design CFM at fans to within 5% of design quantities.

- Test and record static pressures, suction and discharge.
- Test and record entering and leaving air temperatures at all fans and coils (D.B. heating and cooling, W.B. cooling), including reheat coils.
- Adjust all main supply, return and exhaust air ducts to proper design CFM.
- Adjust all zones to design CFM, supply, return and exhaust.

Adjust all registers, grilles and diffusers to deliver design cfm plus or minus 10 percent of design requirements.

All tests and readings shall include required FPM and CFM, initial FPM and CFM and final FPM and CFM after adjustments. All adjustments shall be made to minimize drafts.

The Temperature Control Contractor shall have a mechanic available to the personnel adjusting the air system for assistance in adjusting any defective control devices.

### **DUCT SYSTEM TEST**

All ductwork shall be leak tested according to the requirements of the SMACNA. All leaks shall be sealed.

### **SYSTEM COMMISSIONING**

The contractor shall be responsible for developing a procedure for commissioning all equipment and systems furnished and installed as part of work of Division 23. This procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for review at the submittal stage. The commissioning procedure shall include a critical path chart showing the work to be performed, at which stage of construction the commissioning procedure should be performed, and the contractor who will perform the procedure. The following are the minimum requirements for commissioning.

The test and balance contractor shall be responsible to demonstrate as required the water and air measurements for the mechanical equipment on the project. The test and balance contractor shall make a technician available while the engineer is reviewing the mechanical equipment after the system has been tested and balanced by the test and balance contractor prior to the completion of the project.

The test and balance contractor shall go through the ATC sequence of control with the ATC contractor to insure that the sequences are properly implemented. A minimum of 1 weeks worth of trending data will be gathered and provided a minimum of 2 days prior to the final inspection.

#### General Items:

- Bearings Lubricated
- Rotation Correct and Free
- Correct Thermal Overload Protection
- Shipping Restraints Removed
- Equipment Secured in Place
- Equipment Clean and Free of Debris
- Vibration Isolators Correctly Located with Proper Springs
- Motors Not Overloaded



## O & M Items

O & M Manuals Prepared  
Pipe and Equipment Identified  
Valves Tagged  
Schematic Drawings Provided  
Instruction of Operating Personnel  
Equipment Nameplates Clean and Accessible

## Refrigeration Equipment

Started and Tested for Proper and Safe Operation  
All Safety and Operating Controls Set and Tested  
Relief Valve in Place  
No Refrigerant Leaks  
Expansion Valves Properly Adjusted  
System Charged

## Duct System

Ductwork Clean  
Access Door Tightly Closed, Gasketed with Proper Hardware  
Balancing Dampers in Place, Open and Locked with Accessible Operators  
All Terminals in Place  
Minimum Allowable Duct Leakage has been Tested and Verified  
Minimum Friction and Dynamic Loss  
Openings in Walls and Shafts for Air Transfer  
Insulation Completed  
Access doors installed

## Filters

Clean, Specified Cells Installed  
No Bypass Around Filters  
Filter Gauge Installed and Calibrated  
Spare Cells on Site  
Retaining Clips in Place

### Automatic Control System

Control System in Operation

All Controls Installed

Controls Set and Calibrated

Control Sequence Verified (can be a part of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)

Tight Closing

Smooth Operation

Full Stroking

### Equipment Checkout

Verify that installed equipment is same as equipment approved in shop drawings or specifications.

### VRF Fan Coil

Amp readings for each fan coil

Supply air CFM for each fan coil

Outside air CFM for each fan coil

Make pressure drop across each fan coil

Record and report all of the above fan coil information and submit it with the commissioning report

**END OF SECTION 23 0150**

## SECTION 23 0200

### INSULATION

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

All pertinent sections of Section 230100, Division 23, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

This work shall include but not be limited to the installation of a complete thermal and acoustic insulation system, including the following:

- Covering for all refrigerant piping, hot water, recirculating hot water, cold water piping and equipment insulation.

All insulation shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the National Insulation Contractors Association.

#### SUBMITTALS

Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:

Pipe Insulation  
Duct Insulation  
Equipment Insulation  
Cements and Finishes  
Application Procedures

#### Approved Manufacturers:

Fiberglass insulation shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 547 as manufactured by Manville, Certain-Teed, KNAUF, or Owens-Corning. Calcium silicate insulation shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 533, as manufactured by Johns Manville, Owens-Corning, or Certain Teed.

Flexible unicellular insulation shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 534, as manufactured by IMCOA/IMCOLOCK, IMCOA/IMCOSHIELD, Armstrong, Halstead, or Rubatex.

#### Smoke Burning Characteristics:

Insulation materials, adhesives, coatings and other accessories shall have burning characteristics as determined by ASTM and IBC shall have a flame spread and smoke contribution as follows:

1. All batting insulation shall have a flame spread of 0 to 25 and a smoke contribution of 0 to 50.
2. All foam plastic insulation shall have a flame spread of 0 to 75 and a smoke contribution of 0 to 50.
3. Pipe and tubing insulation shall have a flame spread of 0 to 25 and a smoke contribution of 0 to 50.
4. Duct insulation shall have a flame spread of 0 to 25 and a smoke contribution of 0 to 50.

## **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

All insulation shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the Manufacturer and National Insulation Contractors Association, MICA.

### Domestic Water:

All domestic hot water and cold water piping shall be covered with Owens-Corning ASJ-25 fiberglass pipe insulation with vapor seal jacket. Insulation thickness shall be 1-inch for all cold water piping. Insulation thickness shall be 1" for hot water and tempered water piping. Insulation thickness for all recirculating hot water shall be 1 inch. Fittings shall be similarly insulated with a fiberglass blanket insulation covered with a premolded PVC cover.

### Refrigerant Suction and Hot Gas Pipe Insulation:

Prior to application of insulating materials, surfaces to be insulated shall be brushed clean and made free from corrosion, scale, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials. Insulation sections or blocks shall be placed so the least possible damage to insulation will result from inspection or repair of piping or equipment to which it is applied.

Insulate indoor piping using 1" Armaflex flexible elastomeric insulation and outdoor piping using 2" Armaflex flexible elastomeric insulation as manufactured by Armacell. Pipe insulation shall be applied in sectional form where possible.

Insulation shall be continuous thru walls and partitions. Fire stopping shall be installed at all rated wall penetrations. Refer to Division 7 and Section 230100.

All piping exposed to the weather shall be covered with 24 mil MFM FlexClad or GTA VentureClad embossed, aluminum colored, self-adhesive wrap and aluminum jacket meeting ASTM B 209. All joints shall be caulked and sealed watertight with a suitable silicone sealant. All seams shall be located on the bottom of the pipe away from the weather.

### Duct Wrap Insulation:

Duct wrap shall be Owens-Corning Fiberglass FRIL type IV Duct wrap, 1-1/2" thick, with vapor barrier foil reinforced kraft facing overlapped 2" at joints. All round ducts are to be wrapped except where exposed.

Insulation shall be wrapped tightly on the duct with all circumferential joints butted and longitudinal joints overlapped a minimum of 2 inches. Insulation shall be adhered to metal with 4-inch strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 8 inches o.c. and taped with foil-reinforced kraft tape not less than 3 inches wide. the same method shall be used for longitudinal joints. All pin penetrations or punctures in facing shall also be taped. All joints shall be covered with foil-reinforced kraft tape 3 inches wide.

For all supply and return air ducts located in unconditioned spaces, the insulation shall meet the requirements the current IECC.

### Testing and Approval:

No pipe insulation shall be applied until the piping has been pressure checked and approved. No exterior duct insulation shall be applied until the ducts have been inspected and approved. All insulation shall be applied strictly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**END OF SECTION 23 0200**

## SECTION 23 0250

### SEISMIC AND VIBRATION CONTROL

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

All pertinent sections of Section 230100, Division 23, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary for a complete anchorage and seismic restraint system and vibration isolation system for all work included as part of Division 23. The system design and installation shall be based on applicable Seismic Zone, and other standards listed below.

The work shall include all mechanical isolated and non-isolated equipment, ducts and piping systems which shall include:

1. Round ductwork
2. Rectangular ductwork
3. Waste vent and roof drain piping 4" and larger
4. VRF fan coils and indoor units
5. VRF outdoor units
6. Outside air unit
7. Gas piping

#### REFERENCE STANDARDS

International Building Code  
NFPA Bulletin 90A, Current Edition  
UL Standard 181  
Tri-Services Manual, Fagel Et Al, 1973  
SMACNA Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Mechanical Systems  
ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Engineers.

#### SUBMITTALS

Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and section 230100. Submit the following:

1. Restraint system and anchorage method to be used for each piece of equipment.
2. Shop drawings showing size, hanger length, and the location of all seismic restraints for piping and ductwork.
3. Seismic restraints and calculations for all flexible mounted equipment.
4. Vibration isolators and flexible couplings.
5. Details for all the isolators and seismic bracing with snubbers proposed for items in this specification and on the Drawings.
6. Details for steel frames, concrete inertia bases, and anchors to be used in conjunction with the isolation of the items in this specification and drawings.
7. Clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting the isolators, seismic bracing anchors and snubbers.

## **SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS**

The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for supplying and installing equipment, vibration isolators, flexible connections, rigid steel frames, anchors, inserts, hangers and attachments, supports, seismic snubbers and bracing to comply with the International Building Code.

All supports, hangers, bases, braces and anchorage for all non-isolated equipment, ductwork and piping shall be installed as detailed and specified in the contract documents. Specific requirements on equipment anchorage and restraints, locations and sizes shall be furnished by the contractor and submitted to the Project Engineer for review after shop drawings for mechanical equipment have been reviewed.

All supports, hangers, bases, anchorage and bracing for all isolated equipment shall be designed by a professional engineer employed by the restraint manufacturer, qualified with seismic experience in bracing for mechanical equipment. Shop drawings submitted for earthquake bracing and anchors shall bear the Engineer's signed professional seal.

The Contractor shall require all equipment suppliers to furnish equipment that meets the seismic code, with bases designed to receive seismic bracing and/or anchorage. All isolated mechanical equipment bracing to be used in the project shall be designed from the Equipment Shop Drawings certified correct by the equipment manufacturer for respective Seismic Zone.

Manufacturers and suppliers of restraint equipment and systems approved for use by the Contractor, for isolated and non-isolated systems, are Mason Industries, Inc., Korfund, Amber/Booth Company, Vibration Mountings & Control Co, B-Line, Caddy/Erico, and Vibro-Acoustics. Manufacturer of seismic restraint equipment and the vibration isolators for isolated equipment shall be the same manufacturer.

### Seismic Report

Manufacturer's representative shall inspect the project and provide a report once everything is properly seismically restrained. A copy of the report shall be submitted to the engineer and a copy shall be placed in the O&M manuals.

## **SPECIAL SOUND QUIETING**

The seismic and vibration control manufacturer shall analyze the operating conditions and make recommendations for any modifications and additions to the Owner's Representative.

## **SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS**

All mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork shall be braced, snubbed or supported to withstand seismic disturbances and remain operational. Furnish all engineering, labor, materials and equipment to provide protection against seismic disturbances as specified herein.

### Isolated Equipment:

All vibration isolated equipment shall be mounted on rigid steel frames or concrete bases as described in the vibration isolation section of this specifications unless the equipment manufacturer certified direct attachment capability. Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional seismic snubbers that are double acting and located as close to the vibration isolators as possible to facilitate attachment both to the base and the structure. The snubbers shall consist of interlocking steel members restrained by shock absorbent rubber materials.

Elastomeric material shall be replaceable and a minimum of 3/4" thick. Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8" nor more than 1/4". Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances. Snubbers shall be equal to Mason Z-1011.

A one "g" minimum vertical and lateral level shall be used in the design of all snubbers restraining isolated equipment.

#### Non-Isolated Equipment:

The restraint systems for all non-isolated equipment shall be designed according to Table 23P, sec. 2312 of the Uniform Building Code with an importance factor of 1.5, a site factor  $Z = 0.75$  and a  $C_p = 0.3$ .

Horizontal force factor for elements of structures. In addition, the vertical forces restraint requirement shall be computed as 1/2 the value of the horizontal forces. All equipment not anchored directly to floors shall be restrained by cables as designed and furnished by the Restraint Manufacturer.

#### Ductwork:

All isolated and non-isolated rectangular ductwork 4 sq. feet in cross-sectional area and larger and all isolated and not isolated round ductwork 28" dia and larger shall be protected in all planes by restraints to accommodate thermal movement as well as restrain seismic motion. Locations shall be as determined by the Seismic Restraint Manufacturer and shall include but not be limited to:

- a. All horizontal runs of ductwork, not to exceed 30 feet O.C. spacing.
- b. At all 45° or greater changes in direction of ductwork.
- c. At each end of duct runs and drops to equipment.
- d. At each flexible connection.
- e. Ducts shall be restrained by a cable restraining system using a minimum of two cables at all restraint points.
- f. Shop drawings shall be submitted with the size and type of all restraints to be used. A floor plan shall be provided to show the locations of all restraints.

### **VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS**

All mechanical equipment 1 horsepower and over, unless otherwise noted, shall be isolated from the structure by means of resilient vibration and noise isolators in accordance with Table 27, Chapter 52 in the Latest HVAC Systems & Applications ASHRAE Handbook. Vibration isolators shall be designed and supplied by the manufacturer supplying seismic restraint equipment. Vibration isolation equipment, including spring isolators, spring and rubber hangers, resilient pads, rails, inertia bases, etc., shall be by Mason M.W. Sausse, Korfund, Amber Booth, Vibration Mountings and Control Co. or B-Line, or equal. All model numbers herein refer to Mason. All such isolation equipment shall be supplied by a single manufacturer.

Isolation equipment, hangers, connections, and other isolating devices shall be designed and installed to prevent transmission of vibration to the structure from the mechanical equipment or any associated piping and ductwork.

For equipment on ground - support slabs adjacent to sensitive areas, use recommendations in the 20 ft span column of the 1987 ASHRAE Handbook.

For all roofs and for floors constructed with open web joists, thin long span slabs, wooden construction and any unusual light weight construction, all equipment weighing more than 300 pounds shall be evaluated to determine the additional deflection of the structure caused by the equipment weight. Isolator deflection should be 15 times this additional deflection or the deflection shown in Table 27, Chapter 52, of the 1987 ASHRAE Handbook, whichever is greater.

Support from Below with Spring Isolators: Model SSFLH earthquake motion restrained spring mounts with freestanding stable steel springs, leveling bolts, corrosion resistant finish, motion limiting design, uplift restraining bolts, and 1/4" ribbed neoprene noise stop pad. The isolators shall accept a force in any direction up to 1.0 G without failure, and shall limit movement to 0.75" in any direction. Springs shall have a 50% overload capacity. Size as required to achieve specified static deflection. Outer diameter of spring proper shall not be less than 0.8 of spring height when in loaded position.

Support from Above with Spring and Rubber Hangers: Shall be combination spring and neoprene hangers. The hanger bracket shall have a 500 percent overload capability and shall allow up to 15 degree hanger rod misalignment without short-circuiting. Springs shall have a 50 percent overload capacity. Provide seismic bracing as required.

Rails: Shall be structural steel beam base with height saving brackets, pre-located and drilled anchor holes and a corrosion resistant finish.

All piping and ductwork shall be installed to prevent transmission of noise and vibration into the structure.

All piping in mechanical rooms, pump rooms and fan rooms shall be isolated from structure by means of seismic and noise isolators. Suspended piping shall be isolated with spring isolators.

Vertical pipe risers shall be isolated from the structure by means of vibration and noise isolating expansion hangers. The hangers shall have a minimum rated deflection of four times the anticipated pipe movement and shall be enclosed in a housing for fail-safe equipment.

Flexible connections shall be incorporated in the ductwork adjacent to all VRF fan coils.

**END OF SECTION 23 0250**



## SECTION 23 0300

### PIPING SYSTEMS, SPECIALTIES AND VALVES

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

All pertinent sections of Section 230100, Division 23, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

This work includes furnishing all labor and materials to complete all piping systems including piping specialties and valves for the HVAC and plumbing systems.

#### SUBMITTALS

Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:

- Pipe, couplings, and fittings
- Valves
- Hangers and insulated pipe supports
- Specialty Items
- Refrigeration Specialties

#### PIPE AND FITTINGS

NO PIPE OF A FOREIGN MANUFACTURER WILL BE ACCEPTABLE.

All piping, fittings, flanges, etc. shall be free from defects and shall comply with the appropriate ASTM specifications.

Black and Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 ERW Grade B, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) or Extra Strong (Schedule 80) as specified.

Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L or K as specified.

Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A74

Welded Black Steel Fittings: ASTM A234 Grade B, 150-pound for Standard Weight Piping, 300-pound for Extra Strong Piping, or of weight or Schedule of matching piping.

Threaded Malleable Iron Fittings: ANSI B16.3, 150-pound for Standard Weight Piping, 300-pound for Extra Strong Piping, or of weight or Schedule of matching piping either black or galvanized to match piping.

Welded Flanges: ASTM A181 Grade B, 150-pound for Standard Weight Piping, 300-pound for Extra Strong Piping or of equal weight of connected equipment.

Copper Fittings: Wrought Copper, ANSI specification B16.22.

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40, plain ends.

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Cellular Core, Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 628, Schedule 40, plain ends.

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, socket-type, drain, waste, and vent pipe patterns.

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409, accessible and replaceable, solvent-cement and threaded types, drain pattern.

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Cellular Core DWV plastic pipe: ASTM F891 Schedule 40, plain ends.

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings: ASTM D1785 Class 150 with ASTM D2853 solvent cement joints unless otherwise specified.

Drains for drip pans at VRF fan coil units and other equipment shall be Type L hard copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings. A P-trap shall be provided at drain pans. PVC is not an acceptable pipe material.

Domestic hot water, hot water return, and cold water piping shall be type L or K hard tempered copper pipe with wrought-copper fittings.

Domestic hot and cold water piping buried below grade shall be Type K soft tempered (annealed) copper without fittings or joints and covered with IMCOA Imcolock unicellular insulation. Install piping in PVC sleeve.

All soil, waste, vent, roof drain and roof drain overflow piping above ground shall be standard weight cast iron with no hub couplings.

All soil, waste, vent, roof drain, and roof drain overflow piping below ground shall be standard weight cast iron with no hub couplings or PVC DWV plastic pipe.

Refrigerant piping shall be hard-drawn type L degreased and deoxidized copper tubing with silver brazed wrought-copper fittings.

Gas piping in the building and not buried shall be standard weight black steel pipe. Pipe shall have welded fittings. Screwed fittings are not allowed. All gas piping shall be installed in accordance with IFG Code, Dominion Energy requirements and regulations. Cast iron valves, fittings or supports, are not allowed for natural gas systems.

Gas piping buried shall be Polyethylene pipe with continuous 18 gauge tracing wire with Schedule 40 black steel epoxy coated transition risers and/or transition fittings per ASTM D2513 approved and installed in accordance with the gas company regulations.

All necessary transition fittings shall be provided as necessary to accommodate any mixing of piping materials.

## **PIPE COUPLINGS**

### Unions:

Unions shall generally be used on all connections to automatic valves and equipment and wherever necessary to prevent undue difficulty in making repairs or replacements. In general, unions are not required for flanged valves or equipment with flanged connections.

Grinnell 463, 250-psi, malleable iron ground joint, brass to iron seat unions shall be used on all threaded piping 2 inches and smaller.

Grinnell 487, 150-psi cast-iron gasket type, flanges with gaskets, unions shall be used on all threaded piping 2-1/2 inches and larger.

Grinnell Gruvlok mechanical pipe couplings shall be used for 2-1/2" and larger steel pipe.

In general, unions shall be provided at the following locations for all connecting piping:

- a. At any plumbing equipment requiring servicing.

#### Insulating Fittings:

Dielectric unions or couplings as manufactured by Walter Vallet Company or Victaulic shall be installed to connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.

#### **VALVES AND COCKS**

Nameplate or markings on each valve shall show manufacturer or trademark, size, grade, and pressure-temperature service rating.

Unless otherwise specified, all valves in connection with piping shall be Hammond, Milwaukee, Keystone, Crane, Centerline, Walworth, NIBCO, Watts, or Grinnell. Ball valves shall be bronze with bronze ball, teflon seat, indicator dial, insulated handle, and adjustable packing. Gate or butterfly valves shall be used on all water piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ball or globe valves may be used on all water piping 2 inches and smaller. Exceptions, if any, are shown on the plans or noted in specific sections of the specifications. All valves 2 inches and smaller shall be all bronze construction. Companion flanges shall be provided for butterfly screwed connections. Companion flanges shall be provided for butterfly valves and non-slam check valves. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 125-psi steam working pressure at 353°F except where noted in specific sections.

Valve locations are either shown or noted on plans; generally, however, any valve inadvertently omitted, or customarily furnished, or necessary for the proper maintenance and operation of this system shall be furnished as work of this Division.

Valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Where possible, valves shall be located for operation from floors or platforms. Chain wheels or valve extensions shall be provided where valves are more than 11 feet above floors or platforms. Glands shall be tightened and gland packing added as required.

The following valves are used for design and descriptive purposes and to establish a standard of quality:

Gate valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Milwaukee 1151 or 1169; Grinnell 3080 or 3080SJ; NIBCO #T-134 or S-134.

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Milwaukee F-2885-M; Grinnell 6020A; Crane 465-1/2; NIBCO #F-617-O.

Globe valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Milwaukee 590-T or 1590-T; Crane No. 7 or No. 1310; NIBCO #S-235-Y or T-235-Y; Grinnell 3240 or 3240SJ.

Globe valves 2-1/2 and larger shall be Milwaukee F-2981-M; Crane 350 or 351; NIBCO #T-718-B or F-718-B; Grinnell 6200A.

Calibrated balancing valves shall be Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter, equipped with Barco shutoff valves and quick-disconnects or Armstrong CBV. ( These shall not be used at heat pumps, see flow control valve specification for heat pumps.)

Check valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Milwaukee 509 or 1509; Crane No. 36 or No. 1342; NIBCO #T413-B or S-413-B; Grinnell 3300 or 3300SJ, Mueller, Stockham or Watts.

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Milwaukee F-2974-M; Crane No. 373 or 374; NIBCO #F-918-B; Grinnell 6300A. Nonslam check valves shall be Mission Duo-Check 60SVF or Watts F-ICU-125 or Central Sprink.

Butterfly valve 2" and smaller shall be Milwaukee Butterball BB2-100 or BB2-350.

Butterfly valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be lug type Milwaukee ML-223-E for 5" and below or Milwaukee ML-323-E for 6" and above rated bubble-tight dead end service at full 200 psi working pressure or Central Sprink.

Ball valves shall be Milwaukee BA-100 full ported two-piece construction, or Milwaukee BA-300 full ported three piece construction or Watts B-6000.

Balancing cocks 2 inches and smaller shall be Crane No. 250 or Milwaukee Butterball BB2-100 or BB2-350 with memory stop.

Air vent valves shall be Crane No. 88 or Milwaukee 600, 200-psi working pressure, 3/8 inch bronze needle-point globe.

Valve assemblies by Griswold, Flow Design, Hays, Flow Set or HCI may be used.

## **SPECIALTIES**

### Pressure Gauges:

The Contractor shall furnish and install liquid filled U.S. Gauge, Terice, Marsh, Weksler, Weiss, Marshalltown, or Ashcroft, 3-1/2 inch minimal dial or as noted on the drawings, black cast-aluminum pressure gauges and chrome-plated ring. All gauges shall be provided with a shutoff cock and snubber. Each gauge shall be of the free-standing repairable type, with graduations and scale suitable for the pressure encountered. Compound gauges shall be installed where necessary. A list of all gauges with graduations, type, and locations shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before any gauge is installed. Select gauge range for midpoint of operating range.

### Strainers:

Strainers shall be Keckley, Sarco, Victaulic, Mueller, Central Sprink or Webster, of the self-cleaning type. Perforations in strainers shall be 1/16 inch in diameter. Blowoff ball valves shall be provided for all strainers. A threaded hose connection shall be provided on all strainers located above ceilings. The outlet of all other strainer blowoff shall be piped to above floor in a location adjacent to a wall or so that traffic or accessibility to equipment is not restricted and so that any item or piece of equipment is not damaged. Pressure rating of strainers shall be equal to but in no case less than the pressure testing of adjoining valves.

### Thermometers and Test Wells:

Where indicated on the drawings and the water piping diagrams, thermometers as manufactured by the Moeller Instruments Co., Weksler, Palmer, Weiss, or approved equal shall be installed. Thermometers shall be provided with glass red reading column, mercury filled, 9-inch scale, V-shaped, straight, angular, or inclined pattern as required by conditions under which they are to be installed and as required for proper reading. Thermometers shall be provided with expansion heads as required by their location in the piping system. Thermometers shall be provided with expansion heads as required so that they will not break under extremes of temperature. Each thermometer shall be provided with a separable socket well which shall be placed in the piping system. The well and stems of thermometers shall be the length required for accurate reading of the thermometer. Where thermometers occur in the insulated piping systems or on installed equipment, extension necks shall be provided so that the thermometer casing is outside of the insulation. Thermometer test wells equal to Moeller bar stock test well with plug and chain will be installed in outlet water connection to each cooling coil, and from the outlets of all heating coils in

the main air-handling unit equipment rooms, so that the water flow may be properly balanced. Thermometers shall be calibrated at mid-range of scale before they are installed.

## PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

All necessary structural members, hangers, and supports of approved design shall be provided to keep piping in proper alignment and to prevent transmission of injurious thrusts and vibrations. Pipe hangers shall generally be of the clevis pipe-clamp type with suspension bolts. All bolts shall have provision for vertical adjustment and shall be equipped with locknuts. Where concrete inserts are used, they shall be suitably reinforced. The Contractor shall obtain approval of the Architect for the location of such inserts prior to their installation. Pipe supports in tunnels shall be roller type with protective saddles. Spring and spring roller hangers shall be used wherever vertical movement of pipe occurs so that pipe and pipe supports shall always be in absolute contact. Expansion shields may be used provided that the hanger is not attached rigidly to the expansion bolt, but is supported from a suitable bracket held in place by expansion bolts. No hanger shall be welded directly to steel joists. Where joists occur, clips shall be installed and hanger rod attached to clips. All piping hung from joists shall be hung from joist panel points. Protective saddles shall be provided on all insulated piping at point of hanger. Hangers shall not contact pipe where pipe is specified to be insulated and hangers shall not penetrate insulation.

The following is a schedule of maximum spacing for hangers or other supports and sizes of suspension rods for piping. In addition to the spacing listed, an additional hanger shall be provided 1 foot 0 inches from each pipe drop, rise, or turn.

### Maximum Rod Spacing

Pipe Size	Rod Diameter	Steel Pipe	HDPE Pipe	Copper Pipe	Cast Iron
3/4" and smaller	1/2"	72"	24"	60"	-
1" – 1-1/4"	1/2"	72"	24"	72"	-
1-1/2" – 2"	1/2"	108"	24"	96"	60"
2-1/2"	5/8"	120"	48"	108"	60"
3"	5/8"	120"	48"	120"	60"
4" – 6"	3/4"	120"	48"	120"	60"
8"	1"	120"	48"	120"	-

Pipes larger than 3 inches in diameter must be hung from beams. Where beam spacing is greater than a 10 foot 0 inch span for pipes, intermediate beams must be installed to support pipes. Groups of pipes anchored to floor slabs shall not exceed a 300-pound load between beams. Intermediate beams shall be provided to support pipes if a 300-pound load is exceeded.

Pipes larger than 3 inches which must be supported from roof joists shall be hung from every joist (max. 7'-0" o.c.). Hangers shall be within 3 inches of panel points or the mechanical Contractor shall add a brace to the joist as per the structural general notes or as directed by the architect.

Pipe hangers shall not be welded to metal pan floor. Pipe hangers shall be concrete inserts installed in holes drilled in concrete.

All hangers, supports, and anchors shall be assembled with heavy pattern, hexagon carbon steel nuts. Perforated metal strap shall not be permitted.

Pipes above ceilings are to be grouped together and either hung from individual rod hangers or on Uni-strut trapeze hangers as shown on the drawings. Pipes are to be run as high as possible for maximum clearance of attic spaces.

Risers shall be properly supported and guided at each floor. Pipe hangers, inserts, rollers, etc., and all necessary accessories required to support piping shall be provided by the Contractor, unless noted otherwise.

The Contractor shall install all the metal supports in the equipment rooms to form a pipe rack. All other piping installed on racks is to be provided with metal saddles and U-bolt guide supports and supported from the metal frame of the rack.

All soil, waste, and vent stacks shall be substantially supported at the base with either a base stack fitting and concrete block or a riser clamp resting on the floor slab.

All pipe hangers, inserts, trapezes, etc., and all necessary accessories required to support the piping shall be provided by this Contractor.

All pipe hangers shall be installed outside of insulation on all insulated lines.

Manufacturers may be Blaw-Knox, Grinnell, or Pipe Shields, Inc.

Insulated Pipe Supports:

Insulated pipe supports shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor on all insulated pipe and tubing according to the following tables. See Pipe Insulation Specification Section. Supports shall be Pipe Shields, Inc. All designations as to hanger type refer to Pipe Shields, Inc., model numbers.

Horizontal Pipes:

Model Designations

Pipe Size	Maximum Horizontal Spacing	In Ring Or Clevis Hanger		On Flat Surface		On Pipe Roll	
		Cold	Hot	Cold	Hot	Cold	Hot
Through 1-1/4"	7'-0	CS-CW	CS	CS-CW	CS	CSX-CW	CSX
1-1/2	9'-0	CS-CW	CS	CS-CW	CS	CSX-CW	CSX
2 - 4	10'-0	CS-CW	CS	CS-CW	CS	CSX-CW	CSX
6	10'-0	CS-CW	CS	CS-CW	CS	CSXP-CW	CSXP
8	10'-0	CS-CW	CS	CSXP-CW	CSXP	MXP	MXP
10-16	10'-0	CS-CW	CS	MXP	MXP	MXP	MXP
18	10'-0	NCP	NCP	MXP	MXP	MXP	MXP
20	10'-0	NCP	NCP	MXP(c)	MXP(c)	MXP(b)	MXP(b)
24	9'-0	NCP	NCP	MXP(a)	MXP(a)	MXP(a)	MXP(a)

Notes:

- a) 7'-0 maximum spacing
- b) 8'-0 maximum spacing
- c) 9'-0 maximum spacing

Vertical Pipes: (All Pipe Sizes)

<u>Pipe Riser Clamp Model</u>	<u>Maximum Vertical Centers</u>
PRV	15'-0
HPRC	40'-0

Insulation shall be asbestos-free calcium silicate; 100 psi average compressive strength with a K = 0.38 BTU in/ft<sup>2</sup>/DegF/Hr. Insulating structural insert shall be asbestos-free calcium silicate; 600 psi avg. compressive strength treated with water repellant.

Jackets shall be galvanized sheet steel ASTM A-527; straps and load distribution plates to be carbon steel ASTM A-36; fasteners to be ASTM A-307, cadmium plated.

**PIPE INSTALLATION**

All piping systems shall be installed so that they can be easily drained by means of drainage of low points of all piping without disconnecting pipe. If not specifically indicated on the drawings, the frequency of draining shall determine whether drain caps, plugs, cocks, or valves are to be used. If other than valves are contemplated, the Architect's permission must be obtained.

All installed pipe lines shall be straight, free from dents, scars, and burrs, with ends reamed smooth, and shall remain straight against strains tending to cause distortion during system operation. The Contractor shall make proper allowance for pipe line expansion and contraction so that no unsightly distortion, noise, damage, or improper operation results therefrom.

Piping shall run only parallel or at right angles to the walls or axes of the building and shall be neatly organized. The Contractor shall study the architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and other drawings to eliminate conflict of piping with other structure lighting or other services. Unless specified otherwise, no piping shall be exposed in a finished room, except in shop or storage areas. All changes in direction shall be made with fittings.

No piping shall be run above any electrical panels, electrical equipment or access clearances for electrical for electrical panels or equipment. No piping shall be allowed to run through any electrical rooms.

All piping shall be clean and free from acids and loose dirt when installed and shall be kept clean during the completion of the installation.

Plugs of rags, wools, cottons, waste, or similar materials may not be used in plugging. All piping shall be so arranged to not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices; and to not block access to manholes, access openings, etc. Piping shall be arranged to facilitate equipment maintenance. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment. Piping shall be placed and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the air-conditioning equipment, ducts, etc. All piping shall be so installed to insure noiseless circulation. All valves and specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access, and all valves shall be regulated and packed, and the glands shall be adjusted at the completion of the work and before final acceptance. All piping shall be erected to insure proper draining. Cooling and heating piping mains may be run level, with traps avoided where possible. Drain valves shall be provided at all low points and manual air vents at all high points in heating and cooling piping. No bushings, short nipples, or street-type fittings shall be used.

Drain valves shall be installed at all low points in all piping systems to allow for complete drainage of piping systems.

When insulated pipes are supported by a roller hanger they shall be protected from damage by suitable pipe covering protection saddles. Saddles shall support pipe on roller and shall be packed with insulation.

#### Grade:

Soil, waste, and drainage lines shall be graded not less than 1/4 inch fall per foot, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

Domestic hot and cold water lines shall be graded so that systems can be drained with as few drains as possible. Drains shall be located in convenient and accessible places.

Roof drain and roof drain overflow lines shall be graded a minimum of 1/8 inch per foot.

Shutoff valves shall be provided in domestic hot and cold water system and at each major junction and at each toilet room branch supply line, hot and cold.

#### Welding:

All welding shall be performed by experienced certified welders. Welders must be certified for the materials, procedures, positions, and applicable codes to be used. Performance qualifications and certifications shall be determined in accordance with Section IX, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. All welders must be certified within 3 months of beginning welding on this project. When a welder has not used a specific welding process for a period of 6 months, he shall be required to be requalified before beginning procedure. Welders certificates shall be maintained on file at the project site. Any welding performed by noncertified welders will be rejected.

Electric arc welding shall be used between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings for black steel piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. All changes in direction of pipes shall be made with welded fittings for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. All welds shall be of sound metal, thoroughly fused to the base metal and penetrating to the bottom of the joint.

The strength of the finished weld shall be equal to the strength of the pipe. The width of the finished weld shall be at least 2-1/2 times the thickness of the part joined and the thickness of the weld shall be at least 24 percent greater than the thickness of the pipe or fittings.

No direct welded connections shall be made to valves, strainers, apparatus or related equipment. Connections to flanged valves or accessories having flanged connections shall be made with welded companion flanges.

In general, all fittings shall be standard welding type. Weld-O-Lets may be used on low-pressure lines 2 inches and smaller. Under no circumstances shall pipe be notched, mitered, or swaged.

#### Screwed Connections:

Piping 2" and smaller shall be screwed. All changes in direction shall be made with standard threaded fittings. Under no conditions will piping be notched, mitered or swaged.

All piping shall be accurately sized to measurements established at the building and worked into place without springing or forcing. Proper provisions shall be made for the expansion and contraction of all pipe lines. Screw joints shall be made with a lubricant applied to the male threads only. Threads shall be full cut and not more than three threads on the pipe shall remain exposed.

All pipe connections to roof drains shall be made with a relatively short riser and a horizontal swing joint so that, as the camber leaves the roof structure, the roof drain will not be forced upward.



### Joints in Copper Piping:

Pipe shall be cut square and true. The end shall be deburred, reamed, and/or sized as necessary. The pipe shall be cleaned with medium grit emery cloth and, if the fitting socket is tarnished or shows oxidation, it shall be likewise cleaned. The pipe shall be inserted in the fittings and heat shall be applied to the fittings. Joints in copper piping for all above grade domestic water piping shall be soldered joints. Use ASTM B813, water flushable, lead free flux; ASTM B32, lead free alloy solder and ASTM B828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated. Solder shall be Silfos or Silverflow for all refrigerant piping joints and any below grade piping. No "Super" fluxes or flux core solders or lead solders shall be used. Only silver shall be used.

An approved isolation fitting shall be installed at the junction of all steel and copper pipes. This shall not apply to copper black steel connections at radiation convectors, cabinet heaters, and coils.

T-drill is not acceptable.

### Joints in ABS or PVC Piping

ABS DWV Pipe: Join ABS drainage pipe and fittings according to ASTM D 2661.

Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners: Comply with procedures in ASTM F402 for safe handling during joining of plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cements.

### Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates:

Beaton and Caldwell or Grabler nickel-plated floor, wall, and ceiling plates of adjustable type that can be applied after pipes are in place shall be provided. They shall be installed on all exposed uninsulated pipes passing through walls, floors, and ceilings.

PVC DWV Pipe: Join PVC drainage pipe and fittings according to ASTM D1785 with ASTM D2853 solvent cement joints.

### Pipe Sleeves:

All pipes passing through wall, floor, or ceiling construction shall be fitted with sleeves. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, ceiling, or wall and shall be cut flush with each surface except in unfinished areas. Unless otherwise specified, sleeves shall be two pipe sizes larger in diameter than the uninsulated passing pipe. Sleeves in outside walls shall be made of galvanized steel pipe with a water-stop flange.

Sleeves in all finished room floors shall be left flush with floor and caulked watertight around pipe; sleeves in unfinished room floors and under cabinets shall be left standing 2 inches above finished floor. All sleeves are to be caulked watertight with sealing mastic.

All sleeves, except in concrete walls, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Section and installed as work of Division 3, Concrete.

Sleeves for concrete or masonry shall be galvanized steel or cast iron pipe. Sleeves for stud walls shall be 26-gauge galvanized iron. These shall be furnished and installed in close cooperation with the craft involved. These sleeves shall be of sufficient size to readily clear the pipe or pipes and insulation passing through sleeve. Everything more than 6 inches in diameter or groups of multiple piping shall be approved by the Architect.

Bare Pipe: All pipe (except ABS) penetrating fire walls and floors shall be encased in adjustable sheet metal cans sized for maximum one-inch spacing between pipe and can. Spacing shall be packed on either end with UL rated ceramic fiber strip insulation. Pipe Shields, Inc., Model WFB.

Insulated Pipe: Same as for bare pipe, but with the addition of a 360 degree water-proofed calcium silicate insert with metal shielding, all sized to extend to a minimum of one-inch beyond wall or floor. Pipe Shields, Inc., Model WFB-CS-CW for chilled water, and Model WFB-CS for all other insulated lines.

ABS pipe (both insulated and bare) penetrating fire rated walls and floors shall be sealed using 3M fire barrier plastic pipe device. The device shall be classified by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. as a through-penetration fire stop device when tested in accordance with ASTM E 814 (UL 1479) for minimum 2 and 3 hour ratings. Installation shall be in strict compliance with manufacturers written instructions as shown on approved shop drawings. Device shall be coordinated with pipe size and annular space shall not exceed 1/4". Suitability for the intended service application should be determined prior to installation. Device must be installed on both sides of the wall.

Sleeve and packing shall have the same fire rating as the construction in which they are installed. Any substitutions must have passed the ASTM E-119 test per UBC 43-1 for pipe penetrations.

All holes required for piping through floors or walls, where sleeves have not been installed, shall be core drilled one pipe size larger in diameter than passing pipe.

This Division shall be responsible for the proper sizing and positioning of all necessary boxes and sleeves through walls and floors to accommodate this work.

### **EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS**

All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain. The Contractor shall be required as directed to disconnect piping to demonstrate that it has been so connected.

### **EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION**

The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for expansion and contraction of piping with Victaulic or Central Sprink couplings, expansion joints, offsets, or expansion loops as required or shown, to prevent undue strain.

### **ANCHORS AND GUIDES**

All pipes shall be securely anchored where necessary to properly distribute expansion stresses. All vertical risers shall be anchored at the midpoint and at additional locations as required.

Anchors shall be located where indicated by the drawings or required and shall be applicable to the type of piping installed. All anchor bolts, after tightening, shall be welded to the anchor frame in such a manner that all anchor bolts are effective. Additional restraining pipe supports shall be provided wherever danger of excessive pipe movement exists.

Aligning guides of the concentric ring type shall be installed and anchored at all locations where piping may be distorted from the normal centerline movement of the piping and on either side of all expansion joints. Two guides, spaced 3 feet

0 inches on centers shall be provided at each side of the expansion joint or the expansion loop. Job or shop-fabricated guides are not acceptable.

### **CROSS CONNECTIONS**

No plumbing fixture, device, or piping shall be installed that will provide a cross connection interconnection between a distributing water supply for drinking or domestic purposes and a polluted supply, such as a drainage system or a soil or waste pipe, which will permit or make possible the backflow of sewage polluted water, or waste into the water supply system.

## **ROOF DECK**

Steel roof deck shall not be used to support loads from plumbing, HVAC ducts, light fixtures, architectural elements or equipment of any kind. These elements are to be hung from the steel framing members as shown in the contract document.

Composite roof deck with concrete can support loads. Mechanical equipment and large pipes shall not be supported by the composite roof deck. Use additional framing members to support these elements as shown in the contract documents. The supplier is responsible for providing supporting anchors which are embedded in the concrete and which have adequate capacity to support the loads. If the deck is slotted in order to insert anchors, the deck shall be cut parallel to the deck flutes. In no case should the deck ever be cut perpendicular to the deck flutes.

**END OF SECTION 23 0300**

## SECTION 23 0400

### PLUMBING SYSTEMS

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

All pertinent sections of Section 230100, Division 23, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

This work shall address all plumbing fixtures, fixture trim specialties, drains, etc., required for the complete plumbing system including:

- A complete domestic cold water system and domestic hot water system.
- A complete waste and venting system.

Rerouting or capping of any in-service or abandoned utility lines unearthed or uncovered by construction.

#### CODES AND STANDARDS

All work included in the scope of this specification shall conform to applicable codes and standards, including the following:

International Plumbing Code  
International Building Code  
International Mechanical Code  
UOSHA  
IAPMO  
PDI

Utah State Building Board Planning and Design Criteria to Prevent Architectural Barriers for the Aged and Physically Handicapped.

#### SUBMITTALS

Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:

Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories  
Water Hammer Arrestors  
Pressure Reducing Valves  
Water Heaters  
Sterilization Contractor

#### TESTS

**Sanitary System:** The sanitary soil, waste, vent, and roof drainage piping shall be tested by plugging all outlets and filling the lines with water to the highest roof opening. The water level shall not drop more than 3 inches in 1 hour. All joints within the building shall be inspected for visible leaks.

**Water Lines:** All water lines shall be tested hydrostatically per IPC and shall show a pressure drop not more than 5 psi in a 24-hour period.

The pressure shall remain on all parts of the system for a minimum of 12 hours to permit complete examination and inspection.

Defective Work: If inspection or tests show defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or corrected and inspection and tests shall be repeated. All repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. No caulking or screwed joints or holes will be acceptable.

All defects in material and workmanship which appear during the test shall be promptly remedied and the test shall be reapplied.

Enclosed Piping: Any piping which is to be insulated, placed within the construction, or otherwise concealed shall be carefully tested before being permanently enclosed.

Test Instruments: All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Architect and his Mechanical Engineer and shall meet with their approval. Instruments required for making the tests shall be provided by this Contractor. Relief valves set to avoid excessive pressure during testing shall be provided.

Required Adjustments: Before final acceptance of the piping system as a whole, this Contractor shall make all required adjustments, including controls, flush valves, etc., and shall place the entire piping system in a perfect operating condition. At the completion of the work, this Contractor shall furnish the Architect with all certificates of inspection.

## **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

### Existing Lines:

Any utility line uncovered during construction that is not clearly defined on the drawings shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Architect and Owner. The Owner and Architect will subsequently inform the Contractor what should be done. A change order shall be initiated in accordance with the General Conditions for such occurrences. Relocation of any existing piping shall be done with the same material and fittings as the original installation. Damaged or removed insulation shall be repaired and/or replaced.

### Vents:

The entire system shall be properly vented to atmosphere and all gases shall be discharged at points not less than 14 inches above the roof line. Each fixture shall be back-vented on the discharge side of safe water seal and arranged for free passage of all gases to atmosphere. Vent lines are to be offset, if necessary, so that they will not pierce the roof at points closer than 5 feet 0 inches from the edge of the roof, except where shown otherwise on the drawings.

### Charcoal Vent Filters

Provide charcoal vent filters on all vents through the roof (VTR's) for the entire project. For vents 6 inches in diameter and larger contractor to break the vent into two 4 inch VTR's where it rises up through the roof and provide a charcoal filter for each. Charcoal devices and filters to be as manufactured by Sweet Septic System. Contractor to provide one carton of Sweet Air filters.

### Cleanouts:

Full size cleanouts shall be installed at the base of each soil waste or rainwater stack and at the end of each horizontal run of sanitary piping. All other cleanouts shall be installed where shown on the drawings and where required by State, local, or National Plumbing Codes.

Cleanouts shall have cast-iron bodies with threaded brass screw plugs. They shall be the full size of the pipe line in which they are installed, up to and including 4 inches. All cleanouts shall be installed in locations easily accessible for rodding. Where stacks or other piping is concealed, cleanouts shall be installed above the floor with extensions made to the finished wall surface. Cleanouts in walls shall be J. R. Smith 4402 with countersunk plugs and round stainless steel access covers. In floors, J. R. Smith 4023 square top cleanouts with countersunk plugs and round scoriated polished nickel bronze access covers with frames shall be used.

Cleanouts shall be J. R. Smith, Zurn, Wade, or Josam. J. R. Smith references are used herein.

#### Traps:

Each fixture and appliance installed in the work and discharging water into the sewer or house drainage system shall have a seal trap arranged in connection with a complete venting system and shall be installed so that all gases shall pass freely to the atmosphere with no pressure or siphon condition on the water seal. Each fixture shall have a water seal of not less than (2) inches and not more than (4) inches except where a deeper seal is found necessary by the Administrative Authority for special conditions.

Each trap susceptible to losing its seal due to evaporation from infrequent use shall be provided with an approved trap seal device installed in accordance with the IPC and any applicable amendments.

#### Flashing and Sleeves:

Furnish and install on each pipe passing through the roof a Stoneman Stormtite four pound seamless lead flashing assembly extending horizontally not less than 12-inches all around. Flashing to have steel reinforced conical boot and counter-flashed with a hooded cast iron counter-flashing. Seal the neck of the flashing to the pipe with permaseal waterproofing compound and secure the counter-flashing to the pipe with vandal proof screws. Fill the top annular space of counter-flashing with epoxy compound. Alternate using open top models of all pipes. See specification Section 230100.

Sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors or ceilings shall be as specified in Section 230300.

#### Roof and Floor Pans:

Roof drains and floor drains shall be 4-pound lead sheet pans 40 inches square or as noted. Roof flashing members shall be placed into position but the final installation shall be made by the Roofer under supervision of this section. Floor drains with clamping collars shall be complete with pan.

#### Burying Pipe:

Outside pipe placed underground is to be buried a minimum of 4 feet to prevent freezing. All backfill shall be mechanically compacted to meet the density requirements set forth in Division 2.

#### Courses of Water Pipes:

Water pipes shall not be exposed in finished rooms except where noted on plans or as permitted by the Architect, except the finished brass supplies that are a part of the fixture trimmings. Pipes are to be run in tunnel, furred ceiling and walls, and behind or under cabinets as shown.

#### Sewer Location:

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimension on the drawings, it shall not be closer than 10 feet horizontally to a water main or service line, except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, where they shall cross each other at near 90-degree angles. Verification of existing sewer main elevations shall be made prior to connection or installation of any new lines. Should installation at the minimum required slope be unattainable at the connection points shown, the Architect shall be immediately notified before installation of any piping.

#### Piping Layouts:

Layout of piping shown on drawings is in a general sense diagrammatic as to the exact location of piping. It is to be understood by the Contractor that unforeseen conditions and obstacles at the site may not permit the running of piping as scaled from the drawings, but changes shall not be made without the written permission of the Architect. The Plumbing Contractor shall check toilet room details as shown on

the Architectural drawings. He shall check the grade of a waste line with a transit before installing the pipe.

See the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans for the sizing of connecting lines to each fixture.

#### Floor Drains:

Exposed surfaces of floor drains, unless otherwise noted, shall be finished in nickel bronze. Floor waterproofing materials shall be securely anchored in the clamping ring of the floor drain. Floor drain strainers in ceramic tile floors shall be square. The tops of all drains shall be set flush with the finished floor level except where floors are warped to drains, where these shall be set flush. The Contractor shall consult with the trades responsible for adjacent work before establishing final finish elevations. Floor drain location and elevations are to be carefully coordinated to insure they are placed at the low points of the finished floor surfaces. Openings shall be core drilled. Provide vandal resistant screws in floor drains located in security areas.

#### Water Service:

This Contractor shall connect domestic water to the existing domestic water.

#### Waste and Vent System:

A complete plumbing waste and vent system shall be furnished and installed. It shall be installed in strict compliance with the International Plumbing Code. It shall be incorporated into the space constraints in the building.

#### Refrigerators:

The contractor shall provide a 1/2" dcw branch with shutoff valve and cap for each refrigerator location shown on the architectural plans. Rough in is directed by the architect. The refrigerator dcw shall be tied into the nearest unsoftened cold water main.

#### EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATION:

##### Connections to Equipment:

The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish all turrets, cocks, escutcheons, vacuum breakers, etc. Connections to mains shall be by this Plumbing Contractor.

The Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate with the cabinet supplier the location of all sinks and counter top equipment. Final connections to be by the Plumbing Contractor.

The Plumbing Contractor shall rough in all utility lines to the cabinets, tables, hoods, and terminate utilities with shutoff valve and waste and vent lines with caps. All such rough-ins shall be labeled. Final connections to be by the Plumbing Contractor.

The cabinet supplier shall provide complete roughing in drawings showing the exact location of all stub-ups in floors and walls. It shall be the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor to install all sleeves through walls and floors and to make all final connections. Piping through floors shall be sleeved, caulked, and flashed to prevent leakage should a leak occur.

Piping for water, gas and air where required, shall be of 3/8-inch, 1/2-inch, or 3/4-inch IPS as required to provide full capacity at all fixtures or services outlets. All exposed piping, fittings, and hangers exposed on laboratory benches or tables shall be red metal of same composition as fixture and shall be chrome plated.

#### Connections to Owner Provided Equipment:

The Plumbing Contractor shall make all connections to all owner provided equipment. This shall include shutoffs and piping to dishwashers, icemakers, and ranges.

#### Vacuum Breakers:

All water outlets with hose ends where backflow is possible and where required by code shall be complete with vacuum breakers. Where vacuum breaker is not specified with fixture trim, the breaker shall be installed in the supply line to the fixture.

Vacuum breakers shall be of chrome-plated brass, or specified finish, and shall be Watts unless otherwise specified. Vacuum breaker shall be in accordance with American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) Standard 1011 and shall be capable of being drained if located where freezing is possible.

#### Water Hammer Arrestors:

J.R. Smith Hydrotrol or Watts water hammer arrestors shall be provided in the ends of all multiple flush-valve-type fixture supply lines to eliminate water hammer. Arrestors shall be installed vertically in an accessible location. Shutoff valves shall be installed in lines to all water hammer arrestors.

Water hammer arrestors shall comply with Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH-201.

#### Access Panels:

Access panels shall be installed over all concealed valves, cleanouts, and any other concealed equipment that may require access for operation, maintenance, and repair. Access box locations shall be verified with the Architect prior to installation.

Tile Walls: J.R. Smith No. 4730 chrome plated.  
Ceilings: J.R. Smith No. 4760 bonderized and primed.

#### Water Heater: (Electric)

A water heater of the size and capacity shown on the drawings and as manufactured by Eemax, American Water Heater Company, Bradford White, PVI, RECO or AO Smith, shall be furnished and installed.

Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

#### STERILIZATION:

After the entire system is completed and tested for pressure, and just before the building is ready to be occupied, the Mechanical Contractor shall sterilize the system as follows: After the mains are flushed, a water and chlorine solution concentrated to 250 ppm shall be introduced. The treated water and chlorine solution shall be retained for not less than 8 hours before final flushing out of the system until the chlorine content is less than 0.2 PPM. Sterilization of all piping systems excluding waste, vent and roof drain lines and including domestic cold water, domestic hot water, domestic hot water return, geothermal water supply and return and piping from air handler coils to water to water heat pumps to be done by Power Engineering and paid for by the Mechanical Contractor.

#### **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

This Contractor shall furnish and install all fixtures shown on the drawings or specified hereinafter, shall make all parts complete, and shall leave the entire system in perfect working order. He shall clean and adjust all fixtures before leaving the job. Any damaged or cracked fixtures shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.



The fixtures shall be all new and complete as shown or described in catalog or as required for the work. The fixtures shall include accessible loose key compression stops above the floor in supplies to all fixtures and cast brass P-traps unless otherwise shown. Trim for all fixtures shall be chrome plated and all trim shall match in design.

Drain pipe tail pieces shown to receive condensate waste shall have auxiliary inlet fittings suitable for connection of the condensate drain to the tail piece. See plans for locations.

All exposed piping in occupied spaces shall be chrome plated including piping, mixing valves, etc. under counters. Supply faucets shall have renewable seats and barrels.

Fixtures shall be the water-saver type with maximum usage of 1.6 gallons per flush for water closets, 2 gallons per minute for showers and 0.5 gallons per minute for lavatories(non metered) or 0.25 gallons per cycle for lavatories(metered) .

All spouts, including gooseneck type, must have a union type connection on the inlet and must be readily convertible from rigid to swing or swing to rigid without disturbing the faucet or fitting body.

Faucet operating handles must be interchangeable.

Faucets shall be Chicago, Kohler, Zurn or Moen, Symmons

Sensor faucets shall be Technical Concepts.

Provide thermostatic mixing valves at each sensor faucet.

Stops shall be provided in all water lines to individual sinks, roughed-in locations, etc., as part of the plumbing contract. All fixtures shall be caulked to the floor or a wall with water-resistant white butyl rubber caulking compound.

Fixtures shall be Kohler, Crane, American-Standard and Eljer. Specialties shall be Zurn, Josam, or J.R. Smith.

Flush valves shall be Sloan, Zurn or American-Standard.

Sensor flush valves to be Sloan, Zurn or American-Standard.

Provide Dirt Grabber flush valve filter on all diaphragm type flush valves

Toilet seat manufacturers shall be Beneke, Church, Lustra, Stasco, Olsenite, or Bemis.

Chair-carriers with floor supports and hangers shall be provided for all wall mounted fixtures. Carrier manufacturers shall be J.R. Smith, Zurn, or Josam.

Wall hydrant manufacturers shall be Watts, Zurn, or Wade.

Stainless-steel sink manufacturers shall be Just or Elkay.

Electric Water Cooler manufacturers shall be Elkay, Halsey Taylor, Haws, or Oasis.

Water closets shall be the height specified on the Architectural drawings.

Carriers shall be double nutted as necessary for secure installation and as recommended by manufacturer.

Urinals shall be the height specified on the Architectural drawings. Cleanouts for urinal waste piping in finished walls shall be covered with cleanout assembly and cover as specified elsewhere. Urinals shall be supported with Smith 629, 635, or 637 Carriers.

Supplies and stops shall be Frost, Brasscraft, Kohler, Eastman, U.S. Brass, Robert Mfr., BBC or approved equal. P-traps shall be Frost, Kohler, Sanitary-Dash or approved equal. Grid strainers shall be Chicago or Dearborn.

Electric water coolers shall be the height specified on the Architectural drawings. Coolers shall be hung on an integral mounting frame and receptor hanger furnished with the fountain. Carrier for wall mounted water cooler shall be Smith 830.

Lavatories shall be the height specified on the Architectural drawings. Lavatories shall be supported on Smith 700 or 800 carriers.

Floor drains and floor sinks shall be furnished with clamping collars where a waterproof membrane is provided. Membranes will be required for all drains installed above grade. Trap primers shall be provided serving all floor drains and floor sinks. See architectural drawings for additional locations of membranes.

Fixture Schedule:

See plans for schedule.

**END OF SECTION 23 0400**

## SECTION 23 0700

### HEAT TRANSFER SYSTEMS

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

All pertinent sections of Section 230100, Division 23, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

Work under this section shall include all labor, materials, and equipment to complete the work for the entire project and shall include but not be limited to the following:

Structural supports for all mechanical equipment.

Substantially complete and accurate adjustment of all equipment of this Section. Equipment shall be ready for final adjustment as work of Section 230150.

#### SUBMITTALS

Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:

- Ductless Split AC Units
- Electric Heaters
- Outside Air Unit
- Duct coils

#### TESTS

Defective Work: If inspection or tests show defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or corrected and inspection and tests shall be repeated. All repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. No caulking or screwed joints or holes will be acceptable.

All defects in material and workmanship which appear during the test shall be promptly remedied and the test shall be reapplied.

Enclosed Piping: Any piping which is to be insulated, placed within the construction, or otherwise concealed shall be carefully tested before being permanently enclosed.

Test Instruments: All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Architect and his Mechanical Engineer or as otherwise directed and shall meet with their approval. Instruments required for making the tests shall be provided by this Contractor. Relief valves set to avoid excessive pressure during testing shall be provided.

Required Adjustments: Before final acceptance of the piping system as a whole, this Contractor shall make all required adjustments, including controls, flush valves, etc., and shall place the entire piping system in a perfect operating condition. At the completion of the work, this Contractor shall furnish the Architect with all certificates of inspection.

#### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Connections to Equipment Furnished by Owner or Other Contractors:

This Contractor shall make connections to all equipment on the job, including that equipment furnished by others, including necessary stop valves, and insulation.

## **EQUIPMENT**

### Ductless Split-Type Air Conditioner:

Provide a ceiling suspended ductless split-type air conditioner with indoor evaporator section and outdoor condensing unit. Indoor unit shall have adjustable outlet, quiet operation, microprocessor remote control panel. Outdoor unit shall have corrosion-resistant cabinet containing compressor, copper-tube aluminum-fin coils, direct-drive centrifugal fans with motors with internal overload protection; capacity control to minus 20 deg F.

Provide refrigerant line kit and roof supports. Field verify line kit routings and distances before ordering.

Provide unit with factory mounting pad. Unit shall be Mitsubishi, Fujitsu or Sanyo.

### Electric Heaters - Wall Mounted and Ceiling Mounted:

Wall mounted and Ceiling mounted electric heaters of the size and capacity shown on the drawings shall be furnished and installed. Heaters shall be recessed or semi-recessed as required and shall be suitable for the surface they are located in. Heater shall be complete with electric heating element, rough-in box, fan, motor, automatic reset thermal protection, built-in two-pole terminal block, built-in thermostat and baked enamel enclosure.

Heater shall be Q-mark, Chromalox, Markel, Marley, or Berko.

**END OF SECTION 23 0700**

## SECTION 23 0800

### AIR DISTRIBUTION, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

All pertinent sections of Section 230100, Division 23, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the air distribution, heating and air conditioning work for the entire project, including but not limited to the following:

- All ductwork, plenums, sheet metal partitions, and specialties required for the air distribution and ventilating system.
- Registers, grilles and diffusers.
- Acoustical lining in ductwork.
- Air distribution equipment including exhaust air systems, heating and air handling units.
- Connection to equipment furnished by other Contractors and pre-purchased by Owner.
- Installation of all floor and wall block-outs for floor or wall outlets and coordination with General Contractor during concrete pour.
- Substantially complete and accurate adjustment of all equipment of this section, ready for final adjustment as work of Section 230150.

The sheet metal Contractor is to furnish a man to assist the Balancing Contractor by operating equipment and to changing belts and sheaves as required.

All automatic dampers are furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor. They shall be installed by the Sheet Metal Contractor under the supervision of the Control Contractor.

#### SUBMITTALS

Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:

Registers, Grilles and Diffusers  
Dampers and damper regulators  
Exhaust Fans  
Duct liner, sealer  
Flexible duct  
Louvers

#### MATERIALS

Unless otherwise specified, galvanized iron shall be used throughout, fabricated and installed so that no vibration or noise results. It shall be made from the best grade of galvanized mild steel sheets of the U.S. Standard gauge and shall be free from blisters, slivers, and pits.

All seams shall be hammered and made airtight. The construction of all ductwork, including gauges of metal, bracing layout, etc., shall be in accordance with the following manuals of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA).

Ductwork and plenums shall be in accordance with SMACNA, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible", latest edition.

## **SHEET METAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

All duct systems shall be constructed to the pressure requirement indicated for the fan serving that duct system. Ductwork systems with a fan pressure requirement less than 2 inches w.g. shall be constructed to meet the requirements of the 2 inch w.g. pressure class. Ductwork on the suction side of the fan shall be constructed to the negative pressure class requirements. Ductwork on the discharge side of the fan shall be constructed to the positive pressure class requirements.

The Contractor shall exercise utmost care to obtain a smooth surface inside of all ductwork, absolutely free from small fins, imperfect joints, or other obstructions that cause noise and increased friction. Any additional duct offsets or turns not shown on plans or increases in length of run necessary to overcome obstacles shall be called to the attention of the Architect so that an acceptable rearrangement can be worked out. Under no circumstances shall the cross section of any duct be decreased by dents, pipes, or hanger rods running through it unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Neither shall the shape be changed without approval. No quick transitions that restrict the area shall be used. Where necessary to gain clearance, the duct seams may be turned inside. Structural and Architectural drawings shall be consulted for areas with restrictive clearances. This work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades so that there will be no delay in progress of construction work.

During the installation, the open ends of all ducts shall be protected by covering them with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent debris and dirt from entering. It is extremely important that the duct system be clean before finish painting is done.

### Duct Joints:

All supply air and exhaust air duct joints, seams and fittings must be sealed airtight as required by the SMACNA Manual table 1-2, seal classification A. All return air ductwork joints shall be sealed as required by SMACNA Manual table 1-2, seal classification C. The term "seal" or "sealed" means use of mastic or mastic plus tape or gasketing as appropriate.

All traverse joints on metal rectangular ducts 30" and over and all exhaust ductwork 12" and larger shall be constructed using the Ductmate 4-bolt duct connection system.

The system must be installed according to the manufacturer's instruction and assembly booklet. The Ductmate or Ward system shall be comprised of a hollow, slip-on flange, containing a factory applied integral sealant and separate corner pieces to connect the two flanges to form a rectangular frame. This frame shall be affixed to the duct, and bolted together at the corners. Install a gasket between the flanges, and a support cleat to join the flanges on the outside.

The system components shall consist of:

1. flange - 20 ga. roll formed galvanized steel, containing an integral sealant
2. corner piece - stamped cold formed galvanized steel, embossed and stiffened
3. gasket - closed cell neoprene, 5% max. shrinkage, 5% max. water absorption, self-extinguishing, zero burn rate

4. cleat - steel or PVC construction, can be either snapped on, or driven over the joined flanges
5. nut and bolt - regular 3/8" x 1" stove bolt, one n/b connects two corner pieces, four n/b per joint

#### Hangers and Supports:

Hangers for ducts up to 18 inches in width shall be placed on not more than 8-foot centers. Ducts 19 inches and over in width shall be supported on not more than 4-foot centers. Hangers shall be placed plumb and shall present a neat appearance. Duct hangers shall be constructed of galvanized band iron 1-1/4" x 18 ga for ducts up to 36 inches in width. On ducts 37 inches and more in width, hangers shall be constructed from galvanized angles not less than 2" x 2" x 1-1/8" angles with 3/8" all thread. The use of perforated band iron for duct support is prohibited. Hangers shall extend down the sides of the ducts not less than 9 inches. On ducts less than 9 inches in depth, hangers shall extend the full depth of the ducts. Attach hangers to the ducts with not less than three rivets or Parker screws of the appropriate sizes. It is essential that all ducts be rigidly supported. Where vertical ducts pass through floors or roofs, a flanged sheet metal collar around the duct shall be welded to the duct, and supporting angles shall be rigidly welded to the duct collars and to the structure. Additional supports shall be provided as required. Angles used shall be galvanized and of sufficient size to support the ductwork rigidly. Horizontal round ductwork shall be supported 6 feet 0 inches o.c. with 1-1/4" bands of 18-gauge galvanized steel wrapped around the duct.

#### Cross-Breaking:

Sheet metal ducts shall be cross-broken on the four sides of each 4-foot panel. All vertical and horizontal sheet metal barriers, duct offsets, elbows, as well as 4-foot panels of straight sections of ducts or plenum walls, shall be cross-broken. Cross-breaking shall be applied to the sheet metal between the standing seams or reinforcing angles. The center of the cross-break shall be of the required height to assure that the surfaces will be rigid.

All exposed ductwork, other than in mechanical equipment rooms shall have flat seams and joints; standing seams shall not be permitted.

Exposed ductwork shall be run in straight runs; transitions shall occur on one side only with the bottom and exposed edge maintaining an even plane. Ducts shall be wide enough to allow the boot down to the diffuser or grille to be as large as the flange so that the flange will not project out beyond the duct or boot.

#### Low Pressure Ductwork:

Low pressure ductwork shall mean: All ductwork serving fan systems with a fan static pressure requirement of 2.25 inches w.g. or less, Ductwork shall be constructed to the SMACNA 2-inch pressure class requirements.

#### Round Ductwork - Low Pressure:

The round ductwork and accessories shall be factory fabricated, spiral conduit as manufactured by United Sheet Metal Company, Metco, Sheet Metal Products Co., Everdur, Ventline or Dees Spiral Pipe and Fittings. The conduit shall be constructed of rust-resistant zinc-coated steel of the sizes called for on the drawings. Conduit 3 inches to 8 inches in diameter shall be 26-gauge steel, 9 inches to 22 inches in diameter shall be 24-gauge steel, 23 inches through 36 inches in diameter shall be 22-gauge steel, 38 inches through 50 inches shall be 20-gauge steel, 52 inches through 60 inches shall be 18-gauge steel. All conduits up through 60 inches shall be spiral lockseam construction. Conduits over 60 inches shall be 16-gauge steel with longitudinal seam.

All fittings in the round pipe shall be factory fabricated to match the spiral conduit and shall be of the same manufacturer. All elbows and fittings shall be fabricated from galvanized sheets at least one gauge heavier than connecting conduits. Ninety-degree elbows shall be equal to United Sheet Metal Company type E-5, five-piece construction with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the pipe diameter. All elbows and fittings shall be constructed in accordance with SMACNA recommendations.

Shop or job fabricating pipe and fittings will not be acceptable.

Pipe-to-pipe joints are by slip-fit or by projecting collar of the fitting into the pipe.

Insertion length of sleeve coupling and fitting collar is 2 inches for diameters through 9 inches and 4 inches for diameters 10 inches through 60 inches.

Approved sealer equal to "Hard Cast" shall be applied to all duct joints. After the joint is assembled. Sealer is then applied to the outside of the joint, extending 1 inch on each side of the joint bead and covering the screw heads. Plastic backed tape is immediately applied over the wet sealer.

The duct sealer must be specifically formulated for the job of sealing the field joints for high-pressure systems. The sealer shall be compatible with plastic-backed duct tape so the two shall cure and bond together. Samples of sealer and tape and the specification data sheets shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Flanged joints shall be sealed by Neoprene Rubber Gaskets.

#### Closure Collars:

A duct ending at a wall or partition shall have the edge turned back to form a closure collar and flanged tight to the wall or partition so that no sharp or ragged edge appears.

#### Exposed Round Low-Velocity Duct:

All joints and fittings shall be sealed with thermo-fit duct band by Raychem or approved equal. Contractor shall take care to insure that all joints and fittings are neat in appearance.

#### Flashing:

Where ducts pierce roof construction, the flashing shall be provided as part of this section and shall be as detailed in the SMACNA manuals. Flashing shall be welded to ducts.

Roof-supported ducts shall be supported from the subroof and supports shall be mopped to the roof and flashed.

The fan bases and duct opening bases on the roof shall be constructed by this Contractor as shown on the drawings. The base shall be constructed to fit the equipment approved for construction. This Contractor shall construct and install a 32-ounce inverted copper pan over the wood bases to act as a counter-flashing and weatherproof hood for the base. All openings through the pan for fan mounting shall be sealed weather-tight with lead washers. Details are given on the drawings.

#### Test Holes in Ductwork:

Test holes for testing air quantities in ducts shall be installed at locations to be specified by the Balancing Contractor. Rubber stoppers shall be provided for closing the test holes. Where these holes are installed in insulated ductwork, a removable plug of approved insulation material shall be provided. An instrument port shall be provided as required by the TAB contractor, the Architect or his representative.



Instrument ports shall be die cast with screwed cover for the insulation thickness specified. Ports shall be located outside of the plenum with 20-gauge sheet-metal sleeve of the same size as the port opening, passing through insulation where ducts have interior insulation.

Elbows:

Radius type elbows shall be used wherever possible. Radius elbows shall have a center line radius of at least 1.5 times the duct width. Short radius elbows will not be allowed. Square elbows may be used if they are provided with turning vanes.

Branch Take-offs:

Expanded throat high efficiency takeoffs shall be used for all branch takeoffs unless shown otherwise on the drawings. An opposed blade volume damper with locking quadrant shall be provided at each branch takeoff. Where dampers are not accessible for adjustment from above, concealed ceiling regulators with adjustable chrome-plated covers shall be provided. High efficiency take-offs shall be Hercules or Daniel.

Wall Penetrations:

All ducts penetrating structural or architectural walls shall be sealed air and sound tight as specified in Section 230100, Mechanical General Requirements.

Dimensions:

Ducts, unless otherwise approved, shall conform accurately to the dimensions indicated on the drawings, and shall be straight and smooth on the inside with joints neatly finished. All duct sizes are net free inside dimensions. Acoustically lined ducts shall have outside dimensions increased as required to accommodate the acoustic lining specified and still maintain the free area inside dimensions shown on the drawings.

Field Verification:

No ductwork shall be fabricated without first field verifying that the available space under the actual job conditions will permit installation of the ductwork without structural or other conflicts. This Contractor shall provide all necessary offsets and transitions to make all parts fit without additional compensation.

Duct Cleaning:

Before ducts are insulated and before the ceiling is installed, the fans shall be operated at full capacity to blow out any dirt and debris from the ducts. The full capacity of the fan shall discharge into the duct. If it is not practical to use the main supply blower for this cleaning, the ducts may be blown out in sections by a portable fan. After the ducts have been cleaned and initially pressure tested, the final connection shall be made to the terminal boxes.

**SHEET METAL SPECIALTIES**

Flexible Connections:

This Contractor shall provide flexible connections not less than 4 inches wide, constructed of heavy, waterproof, woven plastic-coated glass fabric at each ducted heat pump unit, securely fastened to the unit and to the ductwork by a galvanized iron band, and provided with tightening screws. Corners shall be sewn tight shut. The connection shall be 20-ounce Ventfab.

### Volume Dampers:

Opposed-blade balancing dampers (OBD) to 12 inches by 36 inches: Dampers used in low-velocity branch ducts to control the volume or air flow shall be Young No. 817 volume control dampers. An operating head shall be placed on the side of the duct and shall be locked in position by a set key where the damper is accessible. Where the damper is not accessible, Young No. 817A or 817B volume control damper, consisting of an end bearing or miter gear, coupling, 3/8-inch square shaft, and a 31 x 3/8 inch regulator for operating the unit from suspended ceiling shall be provided.

Opposed-blade balancing dampers (OBD) larger than 12 inches by 36 inches: (Air Balance type AC2) opposed-blade damper of 14-gauge galvanized steel with locking quadrant shall be used or Ruskin, Louvers and Dampers, Daniel, United Air, or Safe Air.

### Damper Regulators:

All volume dampers and splitter dampers in exposed ductwork shall be provided with Ventlock No. 640 or Young No. 443 damper regulators. Each volume damper and splitter damper concealed above an inaccessible ceiling, etc., shall be provided with a shaft extended through the ceiling, to which shall be attached a chrome-plated Ventlock No. 666 concealed damper regulator. No. 680 Ventlock miter gears shall be used where necessary.

### Belt Guards:

Belt guards shall be fabricated and installed. Guards shall be constructed of 10-gauge wire, 1-inch mesh in 1-1/2-inch angle-iron welded frames. All guards shall be provided with an opening for a tachometer and shall be either the split type or easily removable for belt repair. The guards shall be anchored securely to the floor or walls to prevent any vibration.

### Turning Vanes:

Turning vanes shall be furnished and installed in all 90-degree turns in all supply, return, mixed and fresh air ducts, and elsewhere as shown on the drawings. Install turning vanes in all exhaust ductwork except grease hood exhaust ductwork. Material of turning vanes shall match ductwork. Vanes are to be single blade, of size, spacing, gauge, and fabrication in accordance with SMACNA recommendations.

### Ducts at Masonry:

Where ducts are shown connecting to masonry openings along edges of all plenums at floors and walls, a continuous 2 x 2 x 3/8-inch galvanized angle iron shall be provided. The angle iron shall be bolted to the construction and made airtight to the construction with caulking compound. Sheet metal at these locations shall be bolted to the angle irons.

### V-Belt Drives:

V-belt drives of canvas and rubber construction of approved manufacturer shall be provided for all fans. V-belt drives shall have matched belts adjusted to drive the apparatus properly and to prevent slippage and undue wear in starting. Drives shall be designed for 150 percent of the specified motor nameplate rating. Drives for fans shall be Browning and Woods or an approved equal. Complete data on all drives must be submitted for approval. Drives must provide for the fan operating at midrange when at specified performance. At the completion of balancing, each drive shall be checked, and, if the fan is not operating near midrange, the V-belt drive shall be replaced with a suitable drive. Provide only "A", "B", or "C" Section drives. "3V" and "5V" are not acceptable. Provide variable pitch on all drives up to and including 10 hp. Larger horsepower drives shall be provided with fixed pitch sheaves and changed as necessary by the balancing Contractor. The cost of the new sheaves shall be borne by the Fan Manufacturer.

### Drip Pans:

Drip pans soldered watertight shall be provided at all cooling coils with drains extended to the nearest floor drain or roof with a P-trap.

### Duct Insulation:

All rectangular low-pressure transfer air, supply air, return air, exhaust air, mixed air, relief air, and outside air ducts shall be lined with 1 inch of fiberglass insulation securely butted or lapped and sealed. Insulation shall be Manville, Permacote, Linacoustic or equal of Certainteed or Knauf. Liner shall have 1-1/2 pound density with flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke of 0-50. Duct liner shall have an NRC rating of not less than 0.60 and a thermal conductivity (k factor) of not more than 0.27 BTUH/In-ft<sup>2</sup>. Duct Liner shall have factory applied edge coating. Duct dimensions shall be increased 2 inches on each side from those shown on drawings to accommodate insulation. Insulation shall be attached with Graham pins or stick slips applied not less than one for each 2 square feet of insulation. The insulation shall be applied to the sheet metal with a fire-retardant mastic on not less than 50 percent of the surface. The insulation shall be further held in place with mechanical fasteners spaced on not greater than 1-foot 0-inch centers. Side pieces of the duct lines shall be cut to lap inside the top and bottom pieces. All interior joints shall be painted to a smooth surface and all edges shall be coated with a fire-resistant mastic prior to being delivered to job site. Any duct sections found with uncoated edges will be rejected. The tops of all fasteners shall be coated with the same mastic.

### **INSTALLATION CHECK**

See Section 230100, paragraph "Installation Check".

### **EQUIPMENT**

#### Registers, Grilles, and Diffusers:

Registers, grilles, and diffusers of the sizes shown on the drawing and described herein shall be furnished and installed. All grilles, diffusers, and registers shall be complete with frames with rubber gaskets suitable for the area and wall construction where shown on the drawings.

Finish for all registers, diffusers, grilles, etc., shall be off-white unless otherwise selected by the Architect. The successful supplier shall submit color samples to the Architect for his selections before the order is placed. All data shall be certified, and all tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Air Diffusion Council. For convenience and to establish quality and function, manufacturers and their model numbers are used herein and on the drawings. Items for air distribution shall be Price, Nailor, Metal Air, Tuttle & Bailey, J&J, or Anemostat.

See plan for schedule.

Contractor shall coordinate diffuser, register and grille types with architectural reflected ceiling plans and shall select type, style, mounting requirements, frame types, etc., suitable for respective ceilings.

Ceiling diffusers grilles and registers shall be independently supported from the structure so that they are not depending on ceiling for support.

Ceiling diffusers may be round necked (as shown on drawing) or equivalent size square neck (provide a square neck to round neck adapter as necessary). Flex duct shall typically connect directly to diffuser using a 1-1/2 radius flexible duct elbow (see details). If space does not allow for a full 1-1/2 radius elbow to be provided, then a lined sheet metal boot shall be provided (see details). The flexible duct shall be connected to the side of the sheet metal boot as shown on the detail. The flexible duct shall not be connected to the top of the sheet metal boot.

#### Filter Locations:

VRF fan coil units located above the ceiling are to have the filters in the return air grilles for easy access. Fan coil units installed in mechanical rooms or installed where there is no ceiling, shall have the filters installed in filter housings. Cassette style VRF units shall have factory installed filters.

#### Temporary Filters:

Before any of the fan systems are operated, the Contractor shall provide and install in all filter systems one set of high-velocity disposable filters.

Filters shall be polyester media with scrim backing encased in a cardboard frame with bottle-cap material on the air entering and leaving side. Filters shall be Roto-Aire Model P-H23232, AAF, Continental, or Air Guard, Final filters, and prefilters shall be installed prior to air balance.

#### Flexible Duct (Low Pressure):

Flexible duct connections from the main trunk ducts to diffuser boots shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings. Flexible duct shall be used for supply air ducts only. Flexible ducts shall contain a full inner liner, 1 inch of insulation, vapor barrier, and compression fittings on both ends. Flexible ducts shall connect to trunk duct using high efficiency take offs. A balance damper with locking quadrant will be provided downstream of take-off from trunk duct. Maximum length of flexible duct is 10 feet. Flexible ducts shall be Genflex SLR-25 or Wiremold, Flexmaster, Cody, West or Hercules. Flex duct shall be secured using plastic cinch ties.

Ducts shall conform to the requirements for Class I connectors when tested in accordance with "Standard for Factory Made Air Ducts Materials and Air Duct Connectors" (UL 181). Ducts shall also pass the 15 minute U.L. flame penetration test as specified in the UL 181 Standard.

#### Louvers:

Louvers are to be furnished by this Contractor. Connections to louvers shall be made by this Contractor. Louvers shall be fixed drainable type 6 inches thick of 12-gauge galvanized metal. Louver shall be AMCA certified rated for no water carry-over at free area velocities less than 1000 fpm. In no case shall free area be less than 50% of the face area. Frames shall be box channel or flange type as selected by architect for mounting in a wall. A 1/4-inch galvanized mesh insect screen shall be provided behind the louver. Louvers shall be prime painted and then shall have a final Kynar finish coat in color selected by Architect. Louvers are to be as manufactured by Airolite (K6776), Greenheck, or Ruskin.

#### Inline Exhaust Fan:

Inline centrifugal exhaust fans of size and capacity shown on the drawings shall be furnished and installed. Fans shall be belt or direct drive, installed in a square heavy-gauge formed steel housing with one hinged side. Inlet shall have spun venturi throat.

Air quantities shall be certified by AMCA. Provide a variable speed controller for balancing direct drive fans.

Fans shall be Cook, Penn, ACME, Greenheck.

**END OF SECTION 23 0800**

## SECTION 23 0900

### HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

#### GENERAL

##### **SCOPE OF WORK**

The Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) contractor shall provide a new, open protocol, web based, direct digital automatic control system to serve the entire building. The control system shall use open licensing at all levels.

The scope of work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the temperature control work for the entire project.

The Contractor under this heading shall furnish and install a complete electric, electronic and direct digital temperature control system as specified.

This system shall include but not be limited to controls and equipment as hereinafter specified:

- VRF System
- Unit Heaters
- Exhaust Fans
- Outside Air Unit

The Contractor shall carefully review all notes, coordination schedules, and drawings for work required under this section of the specification.

##### APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

The approved control systems are Alerton, Honeywell, Staefa, Johnson Controls.

The approved controls contractors:

ATC Contractors, Atkinson Electronics, Harris Controls, Honeywell, JCI

The Contractor shall carefully coordinate the VRF system controls and ascertain that the necessary relays, etc, provided with the VRF system are compatible with the control scheme. Any difficulties and or conflicts shall be immediately be brought to the engineer's attention in writing during the bidding period. Once the bidding period is over, the ATC contractor shall be responsible for any additional controls necessary for a complete control system as described herein.

Provide test equipment. Install and monitor as described under "Test Run", Section 230100.

Copies of the software shall be provided for remote monitoring and control of the systems.

The controls contractor shall make a technician available at all times while the commissioning agent is reviewing 100% of the mechanical equipment after the system has been tested and balanced by the test and balance contractor prior to the completion of the project.

##### **WORK INCLUDED**

Provide all necessary BACnet-compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional specifications. Provide Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for Windows-based control software and every controller in system, including unitary controllers.

Prepare individual hardware layouts, interconnection drawings, and software configuration from project design data.

Implement the detailed design for all analog and binary objects, system databases, graphic displays, logs, and management reports based on control descriptions, logic drawings, configuration data, and bid documents.

Design, provide, and install all equipment cabinets, panels, data communication network cables needed, and all associated hardware.

Provide and install all interconnecting cables between supplied cabinets, application controllers, and input/output devices.

Provide and install all interconnecting cables between all operator's terminals and peripheral devices (such as printers, etc.) supplied under this section.

Provide complete manufacturer's specifications for all items that are supplied. Include vendor name of every item supplied.

Provide supervisory specialists and technicians at the job site to assist in all phases of system installation, startup, and commissioning.

Provide a comprehensive operator and technician training program as described herein.

Provide as-built documentation, operator's terminal software, diagrams, and all other associated project operational documentation (such as technical manuals) on approved media.

Provide new sensors, dampers, valves, and install only new electronic actuators. No used components shall be used as any part or piece of installed system.

The ATC Contractor's scope of work also includes providing and installing the variable frequency drives as indicated on the drawings for fans and pumps.

## **SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

A distributed logic control system complete with all software and hardware functions shall be provided and installed. System shall be completely based on ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001, BACnet. This system is to control all mechanical equipment, including all unitary equipment such as AC units and Exhaust fans etc. and any other listed equipment using native BACnet-compliant components. Non-BACnet-compliant or proprietary equipment or systems (including gateways) shall not be acceptable and are specifically prohibited.

### **Operator's Terminal (OT):**

The Operator's Terminal shall be located as directed by engineer. Furnish 1 PC based terminal / workstation and table. Each of these work-stations shall be able to access all information in the system. Workstation information access shall use the BACnet Protocol. Communication shall use Annex J of ASHRAE Standard 135-95. Local connections of the workstation shall be on ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet). Remote communications shall use either the BACnet Point to Point Physical/Data Link Layer Protocol or IP over Point to point(PTP).

The operator terminals shall allow access to all information of the DCP which it is connected to as well as the information and programs of all DCP's in the entire building. The operator's terminals shall display all data in full English language format. A minimum of three levels of operator access shall be provided. Level one shall allow retrieval of information only. Level two shall permit an operator to command points. (i.e. adjust setpoints, start/stop etc) The third level shall allow the operator to write and edit DDC Programs, assign passwords etc. Numeric or alpha-numeric coding requiring the use of look-up tables shall not be acceptable. The screen shall display menus that allow the operator a choice of options when requesting information or commanding a point or group of points. When the operator enters a character or answers a menu question, the system shall prompt him to enter the next requested menu choice and shall repeat the format until the command has been accepted or the report has been generated. The

system shall automatically re-display the main menu allowing the operator to continue operation or exit the system.

An alarm/report printer shall be provided and installed adjacent to the operator's terminal. The printer shall be connected directly to the network, independent of the operator's terminal, and shall log all system alarm. In addition, the printer shall be used as a report printer for all reports requested through the operator's terminal with keyboard.

The ATC contractor shall connect to building DEMARK to allow communication from the DDC Controller to the ATC Contractors office for system troubleshooting, monitoring, and program changes as may be required during the warranty period. All hardware, software, and cables shall be provided and installed as part of this contract. Internet connection shall be provided by the owner at the location of the DDC Control Panel in the mechanical room.

## **GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE**

The color graphic terminal shall be driven by software which displays all information in a graphical format. The operator shall access any information via a command prompted, mouse driven interface. The operator shall be able to penetrate to any level of desired system information without being required to enter any commands from the keyboard.

The color CRT shall continuously display the present operator, local site connected to, number of total alarms for the system and total unacknowledged alarms. A section of the screen shall be dedicated to displaying the last reported alarm.

All system commands shall be graphically displayed using iconic, pull-down, pop-up or graphical data entry templates. Each command selection shall display an advisory description of the commands operation to inform the operator of the expected result.

Pop-up windows shall be used to display groups, points and other pertinent information where a variety of items are available to choose from. This feature shall be context sensitive when a user/operator requires help during a particular function request.

Graphics shall be provided for all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems.

All system commands shall be graphically displayed using iconic, pull-down, pop-up or graphical

## **GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE SOFTWARE (GUI):**

The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that allows the user to run several applications simultaneously.

Real-Time Displays. The GUI, shall at a minimum, support the following graphical features and functions:

A gallery of HVAC and automation symbols shall be provided, including fans, valves, motors, chillers, AHU systems, standard ductwork diagrams and symbols. The user shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the gallery as required.

Graphic screens shall have the capability to contain objects for text, real-time values, animation, color spectrum objects, logs, graphs, HTML or XML document links, schedule objects, hyperlinks to other URL's, and links to other graphic screens.

Graphics shall support layering and each graphic object shall be configurable for assignment to a layer. A minimum of six layers shall be supported.

Modifying common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points shall be accomplished in a graphical manner.

Schedule times will be adjusted by mouse command using a graphical slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

Holidays shall be set by mouse command using a graphical calendar, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by mouse command from the pop-up menu. No entry of text shall be required.

Adjustments to analog objects, such as set points, shall be done by mouse command using a graphical slider to adjust the value. No entry of text shall be required.

System Configuration. At a minimum, the GUI shall permit the operator to perform the following tasks, with proper password access:

Create, delete or modify control strategies.

Add/delete objects to the system.

Tune control loops through the adjustment of control loop parameters.

Enable or disable control strategies.

Generate hard copy records or control strategies on a printer.

Select points to be alarmable and define the alarm state.

Select points to be trended over a period of time and initiate the recording of values automatically.

On-Line Help. Provide a context sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.

All system documentation and help files shall be in HTML format.

Each operator shall be required to log on to that system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system administrator shall have the ability to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operators' access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off of the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto log-off time shall be set per operator password. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.

System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.

The system will be provided with a dedicated alarm window or console. This window will notify the operator of an alarm condition, and allow the operator to view details of the alarm and acknowledge the alarm. The use of the Alarm Console can be enabled or disabled by the system administrator.

When the Alarm Console is enabled, a separate alarm notification window will supercede all other windows on the desktop and shall not be capable of being minimized or closed by the operator. This window will notify the operator of new alarms and unacknowledged alarms. Alarm notification windows or banners that can be minimized or closed by the operator shall not be acceptable.

Building controllers shall include complete energy management software, including scheduling building control strategies with optimum start and logging routines. All energy management software and firmware shall be resident in field hardware and shall not be dependent on the operator's terminal. Operator's terminal software is to be used for access to field-based energy management functions only. Provide zone-by-zone direct digital logic control of space temperature, scheduling, runtime accumulation, equipment alarm reporting, and override timers for after-hours usage.

All application controllers for every terminal unit (AC) and any other piece of controlled equipment shall be fully programmable. Application controllers shall be mounted next to controlled equipment and communicate with building controller via BACnet LAN.

Room sensors shall be provided with digital readout that allow the user to view room temperature, view outside air temperature, adjust the room setpoint within preset limits and set desired override time. User shall also be able to start and stop unit from the digital sensor. Include all necessary wiring and firmware such that room sensor includes field service mode.



## **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Responsibility: The supplier of the ATC System shall be responsible for inspection and Quality Assurance (QA) for all materials and workmanship furnished.

Component Testing: Maximum reliability shall be achieved through extensive use of high-quality, pre-tested components. Each and every controller, sensor, and all other DDC components shall be individually tested by the manufacturer prior to shipment.

Tools, Testing and Calibration Equipment: The ATC supplier shall provide all tools, testing, and calibration equipment necessary to ensure reliability and accuracy of the system.

## **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

The latest edition of the following standards and codes in effect and amended as of supplier's proposal date, and any applicable subsections thereof, shall govern design and selection of equipment and material supplied:

- Engineers (ASHRAE).
- ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001, BACnet.
- International Building Code (IBC), including local amendments.
- UL 916 Underwriters Laboratories Standard for Energy Management Equipment. Canada and the US.
- National Electrical Code (NEC).
- FCC Part 15, Subpart J, Class A

City, county, state, and federal regulations and codes in effect as of contract date.

Except as otherwise indicated the system supplier shall secure and pay for all permits, inspections, and certifications required for his work and arrange for necessary approvals by the governing authorities.

## **SUBMITTALS**

### Drawings

The system supplier shall submit engineered drawings, control sequence, and bill of materials for approval.

Drawings shall be submitted in the following standard sizes: 11" x 17" (ANSI B). Eight complete sets (copies) of submittal drawings shall be provided. Drawings shall be available on CD-ROM.

### System Documentation

Include the following in submittal package:

System configuration diagrams in simplified block format.

Electrical drawings that show all system internal and external connection points, terminal block layouts, and terminal identification.

Complete bill of materials, valve schedule and damper schedule.

Manufacturer's instructions and drawings for installation, maintenance, and operation of all purchased items.

Overall system operation and maintenance instructions—including preventive maintenance and troubleshooting instructions.

For all system elements—operator’s workstation(s), building controller(s), application controllers, routers, and repeaters,—provide BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICS) as per ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001.

Provide complete description and documentation of any proprietary (non- BACnet) services and/or objects used in the system.

A list of all functions available and a sample of function block programming that shall be part of delivered system.

## **WARRANTY**

Warranty shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of one year from completion of system acceptance.

Hardware and software personnel supporting this warranty agreement shall provide on-site or off-site service in a timely manner after failure notification to the vendor. The maximum acceptable response time to provide this service at the site shall be 24 hours Monday through Friday, 48 hours on Saturday and Sunday.

This warranty shall apply equally to both hardware and software.

## **BUILDING CONTROLLER**

All communication with operator workstation and all application controllers shall be via BACnet. Building controller shall incorporate as a minimum, the functions of a 3-way BACnet router. Controller shall route BACnet messages between the high-speed LAN (Ethernet 10/100MHz), master slave token passing (MS/TP) LANs, a point-to-point (PTP – RS- 232) connection and modem.

Each MS/TP LAN must be software configurable from 9.6 to 76.8Kbps.

The RJ-45 Ethernet connection must accept either 10Base-T or 100Base-TX BACnet over twisted pair cable (UTP).

The direct access port must be a female DB-9 connector supporting BACnet temporary PTP connection of a portable BACnet operator terminal at 9.6 to 115.2 Kbps over RS-232 null modem cable.

Building controller shall be capable of providing global control strategies for the system based on information from any objects in the system regardless if the object is directly monitored by the controller or by another controller. The program that implements these strategies shall be completely flexible and user definable. Any systems utilizing factory preprogrammed global strategies that cannot be modified by field personnel on-site or downloaded via remote communications are not acceptable. Changing global strategies via firmware changes is also unacceptable.

Programming shall be object-oriented using control function blocks, supporting DDC functions, 1000 Analog Values and 1000 Binary Values. All flowcharts shall be generated and automatically downloaded to controller. Programming tool shall be resident on workstation and the same tool used for all controllers.

Provide means to graphically view inputs and outputs to each program block in real-time as program is executing. This function may be performed via the operator’s workstation or field computer.

Building controller shall provide battery-backed real-time (hardware) clock functions.

Controller shall have a memory needed to ensure high performance and data reliability. Battery shall retain static RAM memory and real-time clock functions for a minimum of 1.5 years (cumulative).

Global control algorithms and automated control functions should execute via 32-bit processor.

Controller installation shall include memory-free gel-cell battery providing ongoing power conditioning and

noise filtering for operation data integrity. It shall provide up to 5 minutes of powerless operation for orderly shutdown and data backup.

#### BACnet Conformance

Building Controller shall as a minimum support Point-to-Point (PTP), MS/TP and Ethernet BACnet LAN types. It shall communicate directly via these BACnet LANs as a native BACnet device and shall support simultaneous routing functions between all supported LAN types. Global controller shall be a BACnet conformance class 3 device and support all BACnet services necessary to provide the following BACnet functional groups:

- Clock Functional Group
- Files Functional Group
- Reinitialize Functional Group
- Device Communications Functional Group
- Event Initiation Functional Group

Please refer to section 22.2, BACnet Functional Groups, in the BACnet standard for a complete list of the services that must be directly supported to provide each of the functional groups listed above. All proprietary services, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

Standard BACnet object types supported shall include as a minimum: Analog Value, Binary Value, Calendar, Device, File, Group, Notification Class, Program and Schedule object types. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

The Building Controller shall comply with Annex J of the BACnet specification for IP connections. This device shall use Ethernet to connect to the IP internetwork, while using the same Ethernet LAN for non-IP communications to other BACnet devices on the LAN. Must support interoperability on wide area networks (WANs) and campus area networks (CANs) and function as a BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD).

Remote Communications: installation for the system. System shall be connected to the existing, campus data network. The owner shall provide the IP addresses.

Provide Windows 2000 software for off-site computer that allows operator to view and change all information associated with system on color graphic displays. Operator shall be able to change all parameters in this section from off- site location including all programming of building controllers and all programmable application controllers including all terminal unit controllers.

Building controller shall have capability to call out alarm conditions automatically. If desired, controller may also send encoded message to digital pager. If an alphanumeric pager is in use by the operator, building controller shall be capable of sending a text or numeric string of alarm description. All building controllers connected to the local LAN shall be capable of calling out alarm messages through one or more shared modems connected to one or more of the building controllers on the local LAN.

Building controller shall have capability to call a minimum of 20 different phone numbers. Numbers called may be controlled by type of alarm or time schedule.

Owner shall provide standard voice-grade phone line for remote communication function.

Building controller and internal modem shall be capable of modem- to modem baud rates of 33.6 Kbps minimum over standard voice-grade phone lines. Lower baud rates shall be selectable for areas where local phone company conditions require them.

#### Schedules:

Each building controller shall support a minimum of 250 BACnet Schedule Objects and 250 BACnet

Calendar Objects.

#### Logging Capabilities

Each building controller shall log as minimum 1000 trendlogs. Any object in the system (real or calculated) may be logged. Sample time interval shall be adjustable at the operator's workstation.

Logs may be viewed both on-site or off- site via remote communication.

Building controller shall periodically upload trended data to networked operator's workstation for long term archiving if desired.

Archived data stored in database format shall be available for use in thirdparty spreadsheet or database programs.

#### Alarm Generation:

Alarms may be generated within the system for any object change of value or state either real or calculated. This includes things such as analog object value changes, binary object state changes, and various controller communication failures.

Each alarm may be dialed out as noted in paragraph 2 above.

Alarm log shall be provided for alarm viewing. Log may be viewed onsite at the operator's terminal or off-site via remote communications.

Controller must be able to handle up to 1500 alarm setups stored as BACnet event enrollment objects – system destination and actions individually configurable.

### **TERMINAL UNIT APPLICATION CONTROLLERS ( AC UNITS )**

Provide BACnet application controller ( ALER-T7350-BT-3H3C ) for each piece of unitary mechanical equipment that adequately covers all objects listed in object list for unit. All controllers shall interface to building controller via MS/TP LAN using BACnet protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of unit.

#### BACnet Conformance

Application controllers shall as a minimum support MS/TP BACnet LAN types. They shall communicate directly via this BACnet LAN at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4 and 76.8 Kbps, as a native BACnet device. Application controllers shall be of BACnet conformance class 3 and support all BACnet services necessary to provide the following BACnet functional groups:

- Files Functional Group
- Reinitialize Functional Group
- Device Communications Functional Group

Please refer to section 22.2, BACnet Functional Groups in the BACnet standard for a complete list of the services that must be directly supported to provide each of the functional groups listed above. All proprietary services, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

Standard BACnet object types supported shall include as a minimum– Analog Input, Analog Output, Analog Value, Binary Input, Binary Output, Binary Value, Device, File and Program Object Types. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

Application controllers shall include universal inputs with 10-bit resolution that can accept 3K and 10K thermistors, 0–5 VDC, 4–20 mA, dry contact signals and a minimum of 3 pulse inputs. Any input on

controller may be either analog or digital. Controller shall also include support and modifiable programming for interface to intelligent room sensor. Controller shall include binary outputs on board with analog outputs as needed.

All program sequences shall be stored on board controller in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program. All program sequences shall be executed by controller 10 times per second and shall be capable of multiple PID loops for control of multiple devices. Programming of application controller shall be completely modifiable in the field over installed BACnet LANs or remotely via modem interface. Operator shall program logic sequences by graphically moving function blocks on screen and tying blocks together on screen. Application controller shall be programmed using same programming tools as building controller and as described in operator workstation section. All programming tools shall be provided and installed as part of system.

Application controller shall include support for intelligent room sensor (see Section 2.9.B.) Display on room sensor shall be programmable at controller and include an operating mode and a field service mode. All button functions and display data shall be programmable to show specific controller data in each mode based on which button is pressed on the sensor. See sequence of operation for specific display requirements at intelligent room sensor.

## **SENSORS AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES**

### Temperature Sensors

All temperature sensors to be solid state electronic, factory-calibrated to within 0.5°F, totally interchangeable with housing appropriate for application. Wall sensors to be installed as indicated on drawings. Mount 48 inches above finished floor. Duct sensors to be installed such that the sensing element is in the main air stream. Immersion sensors to be installed in wells provided by control contractor, but installed by mechanical contractor. Immersion wells shall be filled with thermal compound before installation of immersion sensors. Outside air sensors shall be installed away from exhaust or relief vents, not in an outside air intake and in a location that is in the shade most of the day.

### Intelligent Room Sensor with LCD Readout

Sensor shall contain a backlit LCD digital display and user function keys along with temperature sensor. Controller shall function as room control unit, and shall allow occupant to raise and lower setpoint, and activate terminal unit for override use—all within limits as programmed by building operator. Sensor shall also allow service technician access to hidden functions as described in sequence of operation.

The Intelligent Room Sensor shall simultaneously display room setpoint, room temperature, outside temperature, and fan status (if applicable) at each controller. This unit shall be programmable, allowing site developers the flexibility to configure the display to match their application. The site developer should be able to program the unit to display time-of-day, room humidity and outdoor humidity. Unit must have the capability to show temperatures in Fahrenheit or Centigrade.

Override time may be set and viewed in half-hour increments. Override time count down shall be automatic, but may be reset to zero by occupant from the sensor. Time remaining shall be displayed. Display shall show the word "OFF" in unoccupied mode unless a function button is pressed.

See sequence of operation for specific operation of LCD displays and function keys in field service mode and in normal occupant mode.

Provide intelligent room sensors as specified in point list.

## **ENCLOSURES**

All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.

Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in a clean, dry, indoor environment. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 when installed in other than a clean environment.

Enclosures shall have hinged, locking doors.

Provide laminated plastic nameplates for all enclosures in any mechanical room or electrical room. Include location and unit served on nameplate. Laminated plastic shall be 1/8" thick sized appropriately to make label easy to read.

### **ATC DAMPERS**

The ATC Contractor shall furnish all automatic control dampers and all damper actuators. The Sheet Metal Contractor shall transition all ductwork to the dampers. With the exception of the building natural ventilation/relief air dampers or if otherwise noted in the project details, all modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type with the blade width shall not to exceed 8 inches. Dampers shall have butyl rubber blade and end seals with adjustable linkage to provide equal percentage characteristics. Linkage to be mounted inside channels of the frame. Bushings to be oil impregnated sintered iron turning in nylon bearings. Frame of the damper to be drilled by the damper manufacturer to accommodate direct mounting to the operators. All operators shall be mounted external of the airflow, and be easily accessible for services. Leakage to be less than 1% with 2000 FPM and 6" w.g. static across the dampers. All dampers submitted shall show engineering data to substantiate above specifications are met. Dampers shall be Ruskin CD50, Johnson D-1100, D-1200, D-1300 Series. Honeywell D643 Series (not LS) or Delta VOASS.

The Temperature Control Contractor furnished all automatic dampers. The Sheet Metal Contractor under the supervision of the Control Contractor shall install them.

### **EXAMINATION**

Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.

Notify the owners' representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

### **INSTALLATION (GENERAL)**

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Provide all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections installation and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.

### **LOCATION AND INSTALLATION OF COMPONENTS**

Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 48 inches above floor with minimum 3'-0" clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner's representative prior to installation.

All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture and high or low temperatures.

Identify all equipment and panels. Provide permanently mounted tags for all panels.

### **INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING**

Provide all interlock and control wiring. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 26 and all national, state and local electrical codes.

Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications trunks.

Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.

Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.

Provide power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings—coordinate with electrical contractor.

All control wiring to be installed in raceways.(3/4" min) NO EXCEPTIONS.

### **DDC OBJECT TYPE SUMMARY**

Provide all database generation.

#### Displays

System displays shall show all analog and binary object types within the system. They shall be logically laid out for easy use by the owner. Provide outside air temperature indication on all system displays associated with economizer cycles.

#### Run Time Totalization:

At a minimum, run time totalization shall be incorporated for each monitored supply fan, exhaust fan and pumps. Warning limits for each point shall be entered for alarm and or maintenance purposes.

#### Trendlog:

All binary and analog object types (including zones) shall have the capability to be automatically trended.

#### Alarm:

All analog inputs (High/Low Limits) and selected binary input alarm points shall be prioritized and routed (locally or remotely) with alarm message per owner's requirements.

#### Database Save:

Provide back-up database for all stand-alone application controllers on disk.

### **FIELD SERVICES**

Prepare and start logic control system under provisions of this section.

Start-up and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

Provide the capability for off-site monitoring at control contractor's local or main office. At a minimum, off-site facility shall be capable of system diagnostics and software download. Owner shall provide phone line for this service for 1 year or as specified.

### **AS BUILT DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED**

5 sets of asbuilt documents are required

## **TRAINING**

Provide application engineer to instruct owner in operation of systems and equipment.

Provide system operator's training to include (but not limited to) such items as the following: modification of data displays, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Provide this training to a minimum of 3 persons.

Provide on-site training above as required, up to 8 hours as part of this contract.

## **DEMONSTRATION**

Demonstrate complete operating system to owner's representative.

**END OF SECTION 23 0900**



## SECTION 23 0993

### SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

All pertinent sections of Section 230100, Division 23, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

#### DEFINITIONS

DDC: Direct digital control.

#### SEQUENCE OF CONTROL

##### VRF System:

The control system shall provide a BacNet IP interface between the VRF system controls and the building automation system.

The control system shall control the occupancy command and the space set points of the spaces served by the VRF system. Initial space set points shall be 70°F heating and 74°F cooling. The night setback set points shall be 60°F.

The control system shall monitor equipment operation, space temperature, and space humidity (where applicable) and display this data on the graphical user interface. Should space temperature exceed set point by more than 5°F or humidity varies from set point by greater than +/-10%, the system will generate an alarm in the system and display the alarm on the space graphic.

Provide discharge air temperature sensor in ductwork downstream of each fan coil style vrf unit. Do not add to cassette styles or wall mounted units. Discharge air temperature sensor shall report to the ATC system and be graphically displayed. Unit operation shall be displayed at the ATC system graphics.

##### Exhaust Fans:

See exhaust fans schedule to identify fan control requirements unless noted elsewhere.

Furnish and install all relays, switches, conduit, wiring, etc. required to facilitate exhaust fan operation.

The DDC System shall monitor the exhaust fan status using a current switch and generate an alarm if status deviates from required operation.

##### Wall Electric Heater

The electric heaters, wall or ceiling shall be controlled by integral thermostats and shall be activated when temperature below setpoint

##### Ductless Split Units

All wiring (other than power wiring) required for the ductless splits shall be installed by the ATC contractor. Thermostats for ductless split systems shall be installed and wired by the ATC contractor. The thermostats shall be provided with the equipment. Thermostats shall be Low voltage type provided with

automatic change over feature for both heating and cooling stages, seven day program with two starts and stops per day, and provisions for damper operators.

Dial-out:

The ATC System shall be programmed to automatically dial up to four pager or telephone numbers or remote terminals for afterhours notification of an equipment failure, or operator selected alarm. A preprogrammed voice message shall be used for telephone dial-out, notifying the maintenance personnel of a system alarm, such as high freezer temperature.

TRAINING:

Controls manufacturer and installer will provide (2) four-hour group training sessions for district and servicing contractors. Training subjects shall be coordinated with the owner to meet their requirements and needs.

**END OF SECTION 23 0993**

## **SECTION 23 2300**

### **REFRIGERANT PIPING**

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **SCOPE OF WORK**

This Section includes refrigerant piping used for Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Heat Recovery Systems applications.

#### **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig (2068 kPa).

Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig (3689 kPa).

Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig (3689 kPa).

#### **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

Thermostatic expansion valves.

Solenoid valves.

Hot-gas bypass valves.

Filter dryers.

Strainers.

Pressure-regulating valves.

Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

#### **INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

Brazing certificates.

Welding certificates.

Field quality-control test reports.

#### **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

## **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Welding and Brazing: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

## **PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING**

Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

Any piping delivered to job site that is not sealed on both ends will be rejected.

## **COORDINATION**

Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section "Roof Accessories."

## **PRODUCTS**

### **COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

Flexible Connectors:

Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.

End Connections: Socket ends.

Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.

Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).

Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

## **REFRIGERANTS**

ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

## **EXECUTION**

### **PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW SYSTEMS**

Refrigerant Piping from Outdoor Units to Branch Circuit Controllers

Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

Refrigerant piping shall be hard-drawn type L degreased and deoxidized copper tubing with "sil-fos" silver brazed wrought-copper fittings.

Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed.

Refrigerant Piping from Branch Circuit Controllers to Indoor Units

### **REFRIGERANT PIPING INSTALLATION**

All refrigerant piping shall be brazed without using flux. Only use manufacturer approved flare nuts.

Dry nitrogen must be flowing through copper tube during all brazing operations to prevent the formation of copper oxides. Failure to do so will require all piping installed to that point be removed and replaced.

Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

Refrigeration tubing shall be cut (with a pipe cutter) so ends are perfectly square and will "bottom" in fittings. There must be no gaps left through which solder can run into the line. If a hack saw must be used, it shall always be guided with a mitre box to insure a square, even cut. Tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tubing while reaming.

Joint shall be heated to proper brazing temperature being sure that it is uniformly hot so brazing material will flow to all parts of the joint. The brazing material shall be fed to the joint until a uniform line of brazing material appears around the pipe at the end of the fittings.

NOTE: Should the Contractor be observed by the job superintendent of any authorized inspected brazing of any part of a refrigeration piping system without proper circulation of inert gas through the lines being worked on, it shall be assumed that the entire system was fabricated in such a manner, and all of the piping installed on that system shall be condemned and promptly removed from the job site at the expense of the Contractor.

All of the foregoing piping shall be examined and, if found to leak, shall be made tight and test repeated until the system is proved tight. All tests shall be verified by the Owner's representative.

Evacuate all piping prior to final charging to 2.5 MM Hg and hold for 24 hours minimum.

Charge the system with clean, dry refrigerant until a proper operation charge has been added.

Pipe covering shall not be installed, nor the piping anchored until testing is completed and all leaks have been properly eliminated.

Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

Mark all joint locations on insulation for future locating.

Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

Install piping free of sags and bends.

Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.

Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.

Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.

Liquid lines may be installed level.

When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230150 "Balancing, Maintenance Manuals, and Identification"

Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

#### **PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing, to prevent scale formation.

Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

#### **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

Install the following pipe attachments:

Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.

Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.

Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.

Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 108 inches (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).  
NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).  
NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

## **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

### Tests and Inspections:

Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.

Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.

Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.

System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.

Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.

Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

## **SYSTEM CHARGING**

Charge system using the following procedures:

Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.

Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.

Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).

Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

## **ADJUSTING**

Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.

Verify that compressor oil level is correct.

Open compressor suction and discharge valves.

Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

Replace core or replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

**END OF SECTION 23 2300**

## SECTION 23 5758

### VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW (VRF) HEAT RECOVERY SYSTEMS

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### SCOPE OF WORK

Section Includes:

- Installing contractor qualifications
- Heat recovery systems
- Controls

#### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The variable capacity, heat recovery system shall consist of an outdoor unit, heat recovery distribution boxes, multiple indoor units, and DDC (Direct Digital Controls). Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be capable of operating in any mode independently of other indoor units or groups. System shall be capable of changing mode (cooling to heating, heating to cooling) with no interruption to system operation. To ensure owner comfort, each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be independently controlled and capable of changing mode automatically when zone temperature strays 1.8 degrees F from set point for ten minutes.

#### SUBMITTALS

Contractor Qualifications: Approved installing contractors must be factory trained and certified. Submit the following:

Manufacturer training certification.

Piping/Control Schematics: All manufacturers shall submit full piping, and control schematics with derated performances. All capacity values submitted shall reflect derations reflecting the projects elevation, ambient conditions, defrost mode, piping lengths, and humidity levels.

Alternate Design: If an alternate manufacturer is selected than the manufacturer as listed in the schedules, any additional material, cost, engineering or labor required to provide a complete and working installation shall be incurred by the contractor.

Provide a coordination set of drawings indicating all piping, electrical, mechanical, etc modifications and deviations from the basis of design.

Factory-authorized service representative: Submit factory-authorized service representative's qualifications including documentation of manufacturers service certification.

Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

- Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.



Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

### **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

Field quality-control reports shall include the following:

- Pre-Construction meeting minutes
- Site Observation Reports
- Controls start-up and commissioning report
- Piping Evacuation and Pressure Testing reports

Operation and Maintenance Data: For each piece of equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### **COORDINATION**

Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Concrete Sections.

Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

### **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Installer Qualifications:

An experienced installer who has designed and installed Variable Flow Refrigerant (VRF) Heat Recovery Systems similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The Engineer requires evidence to support the ability of the contractor to perform work in the scope and volume as specified. A contractor, who cannot show such experience, may be found not suitable to perform the work. The following are the approved contractors for this project:

Pre-approved contractors list:

1. American Chiller Mechanical Service
2. B2 Air Systems
3. Central Utah Sheet Metal
4. Cherrington's Inc.
5. Harris Mechanical
6. Hustad
7. Western Sheet Metal Inc.
8. US Mechanical
9. Utah Engineering Company, Inc.

A contractor not listed in the "PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST" must receive prior approval from the engineer to bid this project.

The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the cETL label.

All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

The system will be produced in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility, which are standards set by the International Standard Organization (ISO). The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.

## **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

## **WARRANTY**

Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of VRF system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified period.

Parts Warranty Period: Five (5) year from date of Substantial Completion.

Compressor Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the proposed ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements for VRF systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the DOE alternative test procedure, which is based on the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards 340/360, 1230 and ISO Standard 13256-1.

## **PRODUCTS**

### **VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW (VRF); HEAT RECOVERY SYSTEMS**

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mitsubishi

### **OUTDOOR UNITS**

General:

The outdoor unit shall be used specifically with manufacturers components. The outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.

A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

The model nomenclature and unit requirements are listed in the schedules on the drawings. All units requiring a factory supplied twinning kits shall be piped together in the field, without the need for equalizing line(s). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor.

Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A) individually or 64 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 50 dB(A) individually or 53 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation.

If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.

Refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the BC (Branch Circuit) Controller (Single or Main) shall be insulated.

There shall be no more than 3 branch circuit controllers connected to any one outdoor unit.

Outdoor unit shall be able to connect to up to 50 indoor units depending upon model.

The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.

The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.

The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet and have total refrigerant tubing length of 1804-2625 feet. The greatest length is not to exceed 541 feet between outdoor unit and the indoor units without the need for line size changes or traps.

The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to 13°F ambient temperatures or cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperatures.

If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.

The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.

The outdoor unit shall be provided with a manufacturer supplied 20 gauge hot dipped galvanized snow /hail guard. The snow/hail guard protects the outdoor coil surfaces from hail damage and snow build-up in severe climates.

Provide electric pan heater.

Unit may defrost all circuits simultaneously if that allows the system to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods shall not noticeably affect heat delivery.

#### Unit Cabinet:

The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.

#### Support Frames:

Mount units on support frames with vibration isolation. See details.

#### Fan:

Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.

All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.

All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.

All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

#### Refrigerant

R410A refrigerant shall be required for outdoor unit systems.

Polyolester (POE) oil shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for

alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.

**Coil:**

The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.

The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.

The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.

Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.

The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

**Compressor:**

Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non inverter-driven compressors, which cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger wire sizing, shall not be allowed.

A crankcase heater(s) shall be provided and factory mounted on the compressor(s).

The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 19%-5% of rated capacity, depending upon unit size.

The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.

The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

**Electrical:**

The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

**Controls:**

The outdoor unit shall have the capability of up to 8 levels of demand control for each refrigerant system.

**BRANCH CIRCUIT CONTROLLERS (OR MODE SELECTION BOX)**

**General**

The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall include multiple branches to allow simultaneous heating and cooling by allowing either hot gas refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for heating or subcooled liquid refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for cooling. Refrigerant used for cooling must always be subcooled for optimal indoor unit LEV performance; alternate branch devices with no sub-cooling risk bubbles in liquid supplied to LEV and are not allowed.

The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall be specifically used with R410A systems. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors, with access and service clearance provided for each controller. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity.

**BC Unit Cabinet:**

The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.

Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.

The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

#### Refrigerant

R410A refrigerant shall be required.

#### Refrigerant valves:

The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits. Branches may be twinned.

Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow.

Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each incoming and outgoing branch to allow service to any branch circuit controller without field interruption to overall system operation.

Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

#### Future Use

Each VRF system shall include at least one (1) unused branches or branch devices for future use. Branches shall be fully installed & wired in central location with capped service shutoff valve & service port.

#### Integral Drain Pan:

An Integral drain pan and drain shall be provided

#### Electrical:

The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

The control circuit between the indoor units and outdoor units shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

### **CEILING-CONCEALED DUCTED - HIGH STATIC INDOOR UNIT**

#### General:

The (High Static Option) unit shall be a ceiling concealed ducted indoor fan coil that mounts above the ceiling with a fixed rear return and a horizontal discharge supply, and shall have a modulating linear expansion device. The unit shall be used with the outdoor unit and BC Controller, outdoor unit. The unit shall support individual control using DDC controllers. This unit shall feature external static pressure settings up 0.80 in. WG. Units shall have the ability to control supplemental heat via connector CN24 and a 12 VDC output.

#### Indoor Unit.

The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

#### Unit Cabinet:

The cabinet shall be ceiling-concealed, ducted.

The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

#### Fan:

The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with one or two Sirocco fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.

The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.

The indoor unit shall have a ducted air outlet system and ducted return air system.

#### Filter:

The contractor shall provide a field fabricated 4-inch filter rack and 4-inch merv 7 filters unless the return air grilles have filters.

#### Coil:

The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.

The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.

All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.

The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.

A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.

The condensate shall be either gravity drained from the fan coil or a condensate pump with safety shut-off switch shall be provided.

Both refrigerant lines to the PEFY indoor units shall be insulated.

#### Controls:

This unit shall use controls provided by the manufacturer to perform functions necessary to operate the system.

Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.

Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable dead-band from set point.

Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

The indoor fan coil units shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, condensate drain pump, condensate safety shutoff and alarm, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.

#### Electric Coils

Provide duct heating coils for concealed VRF units. Coils shall be installed in the supply ductwork that is connected to the VRF units. Coils shall be energized as necessary to maintain the room temperatures if VRF unit is not providing enough heat. Coil assembly shall comply with UL 1995. The heating elements shall be coiled resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium; surrounded by compacted magnesium-oxide powder in tubular-steel sheath; with spiral-wound, copper-plated, steel fins continuously brazed to sheath.

Provide coils with high-temperature coil protection, galvanized-steel channel frames and unit mounted control panel with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection.

#### **INDOOR CASSETTE VRF UNITS**

The indoor fan coil units shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, condensate drain pump, condensate safety shutoff and alarm, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.

Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.

Refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit to BC controller.

Supply and Return air shall be through integral panel, which includes a resin net, mold resistant, antibacterial filter.

The indoor units shall be equipped with a condensate pan with antibacterial treatment and condensate pump. The condensate pump provides up to 27'-1/2" of lift and has a built in safety shutoff and alarm.

The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.

#### Unit Cabinet

Where shown on the plans duct fresh air directly to the fan coil unit.

The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

#### Fan:

The fan shall be direct-drive turbo fan type with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with three fan speeds available.

The airflow rate shall be available in three settings.

The fan motor shall be thermally protected.

#### Coil:

Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.

The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance.

The coil shall be a 2-row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 17 FPI design completely factory tested.

The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections and the condensate will be 1 -1/4 inch outside diameter PVC.

A condensate pan with antibacterial treatment shall be located under the coil.

A condensate pump shall be located below the coil in the condensate pan with a built in safety alarm.

A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.

#### Filter:

Provide standard manufacturers washable or throw away filters.

## CONTROLS

The control system shall consist of a low voltage communication network of unitary built-in controllers with on-board communications and a web-based operator interface. A web controller with a network interface card shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface.

Communication interface with building automation system shall enable building automation system operator to remotely control and monitor the VRF system from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at VRF control panel shall be available through building automation system.

The format for the Building Automation System Interface shall be:  
ASHRAE 135 (BACnet).

All installation of low voltage wiring shall be the responsibility of this section.

System controls and control components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions and Division 26.

Furnish energy conservation features such as optimal start, night setback, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of overall system capacity as specified in the sequence.

System shall provide direct and reverse-acting on and off algorithms based on an input condition or group conditions to cycle a binary output or multiple binary outputs.

Provide capability for future system expansion to include monitoring and use of occupant card access, lighting control and general equipment control.

System shall be capable of email generation for remote alarm annunciation.

System memory shall not be affected by loss of electrical power.

## **EXECUTION**

### **INSTALLATION**

Install units level and plumb.

Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices.

Install seismic restraints.

Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.

Install and connect tubing to components. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

Provide and install all specialty valves, fittings, accessories, etc. necessary for a complete system.

### **CONNECTIONS**

Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems.

Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

Provide isolation valves with service ports at each fan coil unit, cassette unit, branch controller (or mode selector) condensing units refrigerant pipe connection.

Duct Connections: Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to units with flexible duct connectors.

### **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. The credentials of the personal who will be actually doing the startup shall be submitted with the submittals for approval. The contractor is not assumed to be qualified as the factory-authorized service representative unless he can provide adequate credentials. The following field-observations shall be conducted by the factory-authorized service representative.

- Pre-construction Meeting
- Minimum (2) Site Observations
- Evacuation and Pressure Testing Observation
- Control Start-up
- Equipment and System Start-up.

Tests and Inspections:

Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.



Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **STARTUP SERVICE**

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### **DEMONSTRATION**

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Training for Owner's maintenance personnel on site shall be a minimum of (8) hours.

**END OF SECTION 23 5758**

**SECTION 26 0100**  
**ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All sections of Division 26, 27, & 28 shall comply with this section. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.
- C. Architectural, Mechanical, Civil, Structural, Kitchen, and other applicable documents also apply to work of this section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment as required for a complete operating and tested electrical system as described in the contract documents
- B. Related Requirements, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Section 02 "Existing Conditions".
  - 2. Section 03 "Concrete".
  - 3. Section 05 "Metals".
  - 4. Section 06 "Woods Plastics, and Composites".
  - 5. Section 07 "Thermal and Moisture Protection:
  - 6. Section 08 "Openings".
  - 7. Section 09 "Finishes".
  - 8. Section 31 "Earthwork".

**1.3 CODES & ORDINANCES**

- A. All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state codes, rules, and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Where work required by the drawings or specifications exceeds the codes rules, and regulations, it shall be done according to the documents. Where conflicts occur, the most stringent requirements shall apply.
- B. Applicable codes: Work shall comply with currently adopted Edition:
  - 1. International Building code
  - 2. International Fire Code
  - 3. International Energy Code
  - 4. National Electrical Code
  - 5. International Mechanical Code
  - 6. International Plumbing Code.

#### **1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS**

- A. All work and equipment shall comply with the following standards. These standards refer to the latest adopted or published edition. Where conflicts occur, the most stringent requirement shall apply.
1. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL)
  2. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
  3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  5. National Electrical Safety code (NESEC)
  6. Utah Safety Standard (OSHA), Utah State Industrial Council.
  7. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
  8. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES)
  1. Certified Ballast Manufacturers (CBM)
  2. American Society for testing Materials (ASTM)
  3. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
  9. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  10. EIA/TIA
- B. Compliance Verification:
1. Manufactured equipment which is represented by a UL classification and/or listing, shall bear the UL or equivalent ETL label.

#### **1.5 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS**

- A. Carefully review the documents prior to bid. Submit requests for clarification to the Architect/Engineer in writing prior to final addendum.
- B. Electric equipment is shown at a small scale, and is shown at its approximate location only. The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements, except where dimensions are specifically shown. Refer to the Architectural and Mechanical drawings, and coordinate with applicable shop drawings of other trades, to locate electrical equipment. Coordinate with other trades to avoid interferences, and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment. Where conflicts occur, notify the Architect in writing, for clarification.
- C. Visit the site prior to bid to determine how existing conditions shall affect the electrical installation. Include all costs required due to existing site conditions in the bid.

#### **1.6 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Provide: Furnish, install, and connect, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Furnish: Purchase and deliver to the site. Include all essential items for performing the function.
- C. Install: Physically install the equipment per industry standards, codes, and Contract Documents.
- D. Connect: Make final connections to the equipment, and place into operation per manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.7 SAFETY REGULATION

- A. Comply with all local, State, Federal, and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. Refer to the General Conditions. Provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

## 1.8 UTILITIES & FEES

- A. Include all fees for permits, inspections, and utility connections required by work of this Division, unless noted otherwise. The Contractor shall obtain the necessary permits to perform the work unless noted otherwise,
- B. Provide connections to new and existing utilities, as shown on the documents. Coordinate utility installation requirements with local utility company prior to installation of any work. Include trenching, backfilling, pavement repair, landscape repair, raceway, utility pads, etc. as required for a complete utility installation.

## 1.9 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, the manufacturer's data on products and materials, and shop drawings, to be used in the installation of electrical systems for this project. Review of the submitted data will require a minimum of **14 days**. The first day starts after the day they are received in the Engineer's office. If the Contractor's schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within **14 days** of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review.
- B. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any equipment or materials for the project. Review of the submittals by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance with the Contract Documents and shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Verify all dimensional information to insure proper clearance for installation of equipment. Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has reviewed all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit within the available space. Notify the Architect, in writing, for additional instructions where proposed equipment is found to be in conflict with available space.
- D. By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications, or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings, or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.
- E. If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineer's current, recognized, hourly rates.

- F. Submittal Format: Unless noted otherwise in the General Conditions, the project submittals may be submitted in electronic format as noted below. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received. Provide copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of electrical systems for this project for review.
1. Electronic Submittal Format: Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single specification section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier. Electronic file shall be completely electronically searchable or it will be rejected. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by the Architect
  2. The title sheet of the submittal shall contain the project name, date of submission, Architect, Contractor, Sub Contractors, Suppliers, specification section number and title.
  3. Provide a statement on the title sheet that the shop drawings comply with, and are submitted in accordance with the contract documents.
  4. Provide manufacturer's equipment cut sheets, brochures, and drawings which describe the proposed equipment. All relevant information shall be identified.
  5. Submit electrical room layouts for all electrical rooms showing equipment dimensions and required clearances.
  6. The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment.

#### **1.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Unless noted otherwise in the General Conditions, submit one (1) copy in PDF format. Follow same compilation format as listed for Electronic Submittal Format.
- B. Provide manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions. Provide vendor's name, address, and phone number. List model and serial number for each piece of equipment. Include list of replacement parts and service schedules. Provide wiring diagrams and manufacturer's warranties.

#### **1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to the General Conditions for As-Built Drawing submission requirements.
- B. Keep one complete hard copy set of the contract documents on site. Record on a daily basis, any modifications to the documents due to addendums, changes, and field conditions. Show dimensions for concealed work including conduits buried below slab or below grade, concrete ductbanks, direct burial cable, utility lines, etc.

#### **1.12 WARRANTY**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the General Conditions, warranty the complete electrical installation to be in accordance with the contract documents, to be free from defects and in proper working order. Repair or replace any defective equipment or installation for a period of

one (1) year from the date of final acceptance, or as noted otherwise. Defective lamps shall be replaced for a period of two (2) months from the date of final acceptance.

- B. Submit written warranties and guarantees. List the Project name and the Contractor's business name and contact information.
- C. Submit warranty information for each product including name, address, and telephone number of warranty service. Include procedures for filing a claim.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. All materials shall be new unless specifically noted otherwise.

### **2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS:**

- A. Substitutions of specified products, approved installers, etc. may be considered prior to bid. Submit proposed substitutions a minimum of eight (8) working days prior to the bid date. Provide complete information for proposed equipment including catalog cut sheets. Certify that the proposed equipment is equal to the specified equipment. Where substitution of a proposed installer is requested, submit company/installer's resume indicating years of experience, certifications, etc. Any allowed substitutions shall be included in the addendum. Do not bid unapproved equipment or work by unapproved installers.
- B. Provide samples as requested by the Architect/Engineer for review of proposed equipment prior to bid.
- C. Substituted equipment shall comply with the intent of the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear all costs arising from conflicts arising due to the use of substituted equipment.
- D. Value engineering substitutions shall not be offered by the Contractor without a request from the Architect/Engineer. Vendors offering value engineered product substitutions, without the permission and involvement of the Architect/Engineer, shall be forfeited from bidding future projects.

### **2.3 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Provide spare parts as specified in Divisions 26, 27, and 28 sections. Deliver spare parts to the Owner's Representative prior to substantial completion. Obtain written receipt and include with as-built drawing submission.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. No cutting or drilling of structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or

drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the electrical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.

- B. When concrete, asphalt, grading landscaping, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.
- C. Provide roof jacks and flange extending a minimum of 9 inches under roofing materials, for raceways and cables which penetrate the roof. Seal opening with approved sealant. Provide drip loop for cables, and weather head on raceway, which penetrates the roof. Coordinate installation requirements with Division 7.
- D. Seal and caulk as required to waterproof all conduit penetrations. Any penetrations through vapor barriers shall be made vapor tight. See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection for material and installation requirements.

### **3.2 ACCESS**

- A. Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors for access to electrical equipment such as junction boxes, pull boxes, cable trays, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless noted otherwise. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation. If doors are not specified in Division 8, provide the following: Doors in ceilings and wall shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4760 bonderized and painted. Doors in tile walls shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4730 chrome plated. Doors in floors shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4910.
- B. Provide block-outs, sleeves, demolition work, etc., required for installation of work specified in this Division.

### **3.3 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Upon completion of all tests and adjustments, and all systems have been pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, clean all exposed raceway, junction boxes, pullboxes, fixtures, etc. and leave them ready for painting. Refinish any damaged finish, and leave everything in proper working order.
- B. Remove all stains, finger marks, and grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by work of this Division. Clean light fixtures and interior and exterior of all electrical equipment.
- C. Painting of exposed raceway, junction boxes, pullboxes, surface metal raceway, etc., is work of Division 9, Painting.
- D. All equipment which is indicated to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions, and painted by the Electrical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.
- E. Upon completion of work of this Division, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

### **3.4 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against damage, theft, moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

### **3.5 POWER OUTAGES:**

- A. Power outages, as required for installation of electrical work, shall be scheduled with the Owner a minimum of (7) days prior to outages, and shall be performed during non-standard working hours, unless noted otherwise. Include all costs in bid for overtime hours and utility company disconnection and reconnection fees.

### **3.6 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND TESTING:**

- A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and tested by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided, and shall be included with the Warranty.
- B. Notify Architect/Engineer prior to all testing for this Division, a minimum of three (3) business days prior to testing. Engineer shall observe all tests to insure the proper operation of the electrical system.
- C. The Manufacturer's Representative shall provide instructions to the owner's maintenance personnel for operation and maintenance of the equipment.

### **3.7 FINAL REVIEW:**

- A. The Project Forman shall accompany the Engineer and remove coverplates, panelboard covers, access panels, etc. as requested, to allow review of the entire electrical system.

**END OF SECTION 26 0100**



**SECTION 26 0519  
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Belden Inc.
  - 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 3. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - 4. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
  - 5. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
  - 6. Southwire Company.
  - 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. 3M.
  2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  5. ILSCO.
  6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

## 2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2 for 400 KCMIL and below, and Type XHHW-2, for 500 KCMIL and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits, Type THHN/THWN-2. Provide minimum #12 AWG.
- C. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Do not exceed three phase conductors in any conduit, unless noted otherwise.
- H. Provide separate neutral conductor for each single-phase branch circuit. Shared neutrals are not allowed, except where noted otherwise.
- I. Where powered systems furniture circuits share a common neutral, provide means to simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors at the point where the branch circuit originates. Shared neutral shall be increased by one wire size.
- J. Voltage Drop: Increase branch circuit by one wire size when circuit length exceeds 100' and by two wire sizes when circuit length exceeds 200'.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

### **3.5 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### **3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### **3.7 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

**END OF SECTION 26 0519**

**SECTION 26 0526**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  - 2. ILSCO.
  - 3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.

**2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

**2.3 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

## **2.4 CONNECTORS**

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Conductors:
  - 1. Provide grounding conductors with stranding and insulation types to match phase conductors.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Metal-clad cable runs.

- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

**END OF SECTION 26 0526**

**SECTION 26 0529**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260548 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Hangers.
    - b. Steel slotted support systems.
    - c. Trapeze hangers.
    - d. Clamps.
  - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
  - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
  - 1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.



## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Welding certificates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified. "
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
  - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

### 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. Flex-Strut Inc.
    - e. GS Metals Corp.
    - f. G-Strut.
    - g. Haydon Corporation.
    - h. Metal Ties Innovation.
    - i. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    - j. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

- k. [Wesanco, Inc.](#)
- 2. Material: Galvanized steel.
  - 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
  - 7. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Cooper Industries, Inc.](#)
    - b. [Flex-Strut Inc.](#)
    - c. [Haydon Corporation.](#)
    - d. [MKT Metal Manufacturing.](#)
    - e. [Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.](#)
    - f. [Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.](#)
  - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
  - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) [Hilti, Inc.](#)
  - 2) [ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.](#)
  - 3) [MKT Fastening, LLC.](#)
  - 4) [Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.](#)
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel [**stainless steel**], for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) [B-line, an Eaton business.](#)
    - 2) [Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - 3) [Hilti, Inc.](#)
    - 4) [ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.](#)
    - 5) [MKT Fastening, LLC.](#)
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Space supports for raceways within 12 inches of each coupling, fitting, and box, at every 90 degree bend, and provide a minimum of two supports per ten foot run.

- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### **3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, metal raceways may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS**

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### **3.4 PAINTING**

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Retain "Touchup" Paragraph below if a painting Section is in Project Manual.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION 26 0529**

**SECTION 26 0533**  
**RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetal conduits, and fittings.
  - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.

2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: Setscrew.
  3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit type and material.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. [B-line, an Eaton business.](#)
  2. [Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.](#)
  3. [MonoSystems, Inc.](#)
  4. [Square D.](#)
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, [ferrous alloy] [aluminum], Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Material: Cast iron, Cast metal or sheet metal.
  - 2. Type: Adjustable.
  - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
  - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb. shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- L. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION**

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, IMC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, EMT.
  - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.



4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC, or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
  - a. Loading dock.
  - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
  - c. Mechanical rooms.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg. F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC, IMC, and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg temperature change.
  3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT**

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
  2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
  5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
    - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
  6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### **3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### **3.5 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 26 0533**

## SECTION 26 0544

### SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
  - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
  - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
  - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
  - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

## 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Advance Products & Systems, Inc.](#)
    - b. [CALPICO, Inc.](#)
    - c. [Metraflex Company \(The\).](#)
    - d. [Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.](#)
    - e. [Proco Products, Inc.](#)
  2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
  4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. [HOLDRITE.](#)

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## **2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS**

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
  - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed, or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
  - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
  - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
  - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.



2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

### **3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### **3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

**END OF SECTION 26 0544**

**SECTION 26 0553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs.
  - 6. Instruction signs.
  - 7. Equipment identification labels.
  - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Panduit Corp.
  - c. Seton Identification Products
  - d. Brother International Corporation.
  - e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - f. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - g. Champion America.

**2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, and NEC.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

**2.3 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

## **2.4 LABELS**

- A. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Self-Adhesive Labels:
  1. 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
  2. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

## **2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:**

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Underground-Line Warning Tape
  1. Tape:
    - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
    - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
    - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
  2. Color and Printing:
    - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
    - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE"
    - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

## **2.6 Tags**

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

## 2.7 Signs

### A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches

### B. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
  - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches, minimum 1/16-inch.
  - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches, 1/8 inch thick.
  - c. Engraved legend with white letters on black face. Provide white letters on red face for emergency and life safety equipment. Provide white letters on blue face for UPS equipment.
  - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners/

## 2.8 CABLE TIES

### A. Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

### A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

### B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

#### A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings,

manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- J. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- K. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 40-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- L. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits.: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  - 2. "POWER."
  - 3. "UPS."

- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Purple.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use tags with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide labels with the conductor designation.
- F. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach tags to conductors and list source.
- G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
  4. Label and paint the covers of the systems junction boxes as follows. Provide Kwal Howell colors as listed, or approved equal:
    - a. Fire Alarm      Red Alert AC118R
    - b. Sound/IC        Neon Blue 7076A
    - c. Telephone       Competition Yellow 7225A
    - d. Data             Java Green AC098N
    - e. MATV            Flat Black
    - f. Security         Orange Fiesta AC107Y
    - g. ATC             Flat White

- H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
  - 1. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting,
  - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power-transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- K. Install Arc-flash hazard labels on the following equipment:
  - 1. Service entrance equipment.
  - 2. Power distribution switchboards or panelboards.
  - 3. Motor starters.
  - 4. Branch panelboards.
- L. Panelboard Index Schedule (Remodel Work):
  - 1. Provide an updated typed circuit directory for panelboards affected by the project. Circuit descriptions on the directory shall be unique and identify the space and device/equipment being fed.
- M. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Labels shall include circuit number and voltage. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    - b. Fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
    - c. Mark each device box and junction box with a permanent ink marker, indicating the circuit to which the device is connected: Example: LP1-12. Mark circuit number on exterior side of junction boxes located in accessible locations, and inside junction boxes in non-accessible locations.
  - 2. Equipment to be labeled with engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched, or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high:
    - a. Panelboards.
    - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

- d. Enclosed switches.
- e. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- f. Enclosed controllers.
- g. Variable-speed controllers.
- h. Push-button stations.
- i. Contactors.
- j. Monitoring and control equipment.
- k. Lighting control cabinets.
- l. Fire alarm panels and power supply cabinets.
- m. Branch circuit breaker feeding fire alarm panel.
- n. Telephone switching equipment.

3. Engrave all receptacle plates other than those serving 120 volt, single phase devices. State voltage and amperage characteristics: Example; "208V 30A".

**END OF SECTION 26 0553**



**SECTION 26 0923**  
**LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ceiling mounted occupancy sensors and power packs.
  - 2. Wall mounted occupancy sensors
  - 3. Wall mounted occupancy sensors with slider dimmer
  - 4. Wall mounted occupancy sensors with slider dimmers and daylight harvesting.
  - 5. Ceiling mounted daylight-harvesting dimming controls.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, and manual light switches.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
  - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 3. Layout plans showing coverage limits of each occupancy sensor.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.

1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
5. Philips Lighting Controls.
6. WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:
  - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
  - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
  - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc, turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch high ceiling.

## 2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS, SLIDER DIMMERS, AND DAYLIGHTING HARVESTING DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
  2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
  4. Philips Lighting Controls.
  5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
  6. WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
  3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
- C. Wall-Switch Occupancy Sensor:
1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 2100 sq. ft.
  2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology.
  3. Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
  4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V dual-technology type.
  5. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
- D. Wall-Switch Occupancy Sensor with Slider Dimmer:
1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 2100 sq. ft.
  2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology.
  3. Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
  4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V dual-technology type.
  5. Slider dimmer compatible with light fixture driver or dimming ballast.
  6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
- E. Wall-Switch Occupancy Sensor with Slider Dimmer and Daylight Harvesting:
1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 2100 sq. ft.
  2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology.
  3. Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
  4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V dual-technology type.
  5. Slider dimmer compatible with light fixture driver or dimming ballast.
  6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
  7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.

## 2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. [Cooper Industries, Inc.](#)
  2. [Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.](#)
  3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
  4. [Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.](#)
  5. [WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.](#)
- B. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
    - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
    - b. When significant daylight is present.
  2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
    - a. Initial setup tool.
    - b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
  3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.
- E. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
1. LED status lights to indicate load status.
  2. Plenum rated.
- F. Power Pack: Digital controller capable of accepting 4 RJ45 inputs with two outputs rated for 20-A load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
1. With integral current monitoring
    - a. Compatible with digital addressable lighting interface.
      - 1) Plenum rated.

## 2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 0519 "Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
  - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 60 days from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two additional visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
  - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
  - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

### **3.6 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

**END OF SECTION 26 0923**

## SECTION 26 2200

### TRANSFORMERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less.

##### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
  - 2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power wiring.

##### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton.

2. [General Electric Company.](#)
3. [Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.](#)
4. [Square D; by Schneider Electric.](#)

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

## **2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger: Comply with NEMA TP 1 energy-efficiency levels as verified by testing according to NEMA TP 2.
- D. Comply with IEEE C2.
- E. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
- F. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
  1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
  2. Coil Material: Aluminum
- G. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

## **2.3 DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.
- C. Enclosure: Ventilated.
  1. NEMA 250, Type 2.
  2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
- D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
  1. Finish Color: Gray
- E. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- F. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.
- G. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:



1. 9 kVA and Less: 45 dBA
2. 30 to 50 kVA: 45 dBA.
3. 51 to 150 kVA: 50 dBA.
4. 151 to 300 kVA: 55 dBA.
5. 301 to 500 kVA: 60 dBA.
6. 501 to 750 kVA: 62 dBA.
7. 751 to 1000 kVA: 64 dBA.
8. 1001 to 1500 kVA: 64 dBA.

## **2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES**

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Provide red labels with white letters for transformers feeding life safety and emergency loads.

## **2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.
  1. Resistance measurements of all windings at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
  2. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
  3. Phase relation and polarity tests at the rated voltage connections.
  4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at the rated voltage connections.
  5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at the rated voltage connections.
  6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
  7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
  8. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    - a. High-voltage to ground.
    - b. Low-voltage to ground.
    - c. High-voltage to low-voltage.
  9. Temperature tests.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.
- B. Construct concrete bases according to Division 03 and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes applicable to Project, and requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- C. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- E. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

### **3.3 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS for dry-type, air-cooled, transformers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

- C. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

**END OF SECTION 26 2200**

**SECTION 26 2416**  
**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Distribution panelboards.
  - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
  - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components indicated.
  - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
  - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 8. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
  2. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
  3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 24 months from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELBOARDS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 0548 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosures: Flush and surface mounted, dead-front cabinets as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
  - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 5. Finishes:
    - a. Panels, back boxes, and Trim: Steel, or galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
- G. Incoming Mains:
  - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
  - 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
    - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
    - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
  - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.

3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
  3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
  4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  6. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- J. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
  2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

## 2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Bolt-on circuit breakers..

## 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- D. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

## 2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  2. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
    - a. RMS sensing.
    - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
      - 1) Instantaneous trip.
      - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
      - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.



3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  4. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  5. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
  6. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
  7. MCCB Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    - f. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.
    - g. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.
    - h. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 2813 "Fuses."
  2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
    - b. Mechanical cover interlock with a manual interlock override, to prevent the opening of the cover when the switch is in the on position. The interlock shall prevent the switch from being turned on with the cover open. The operating handle shall have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.
    - c. Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

## 2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
  1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.
- D. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

## **2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES**

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
  2. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Section 26 0548 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

- F. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 0548 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- G. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- I. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- J. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.
- K. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports a minimum of 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- L. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
  - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- N. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- O. Stub six 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- P. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- Q. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Circuit changes made during load balancing may negate color-coding of phases and circuits. If load balancing proves undesirable or is to be performed by others, delete "Load Balancing" Paragraph below.
- D. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
  - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
  - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
  - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
  - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

**END OF SECTION 26 2416**

**SECTION 26 2726**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
  - 3. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
  - 4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
  - 5. Snap switches.
  - 6. Wall box dimmers.
  - 7. Communications outlets.
  - 8. Cord and plug sets.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

### **2.2 GENERAL WIRING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
  2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

### **2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES**

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

### **2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES**

- A. General Description:
1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
  2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
  3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
- C. Weather-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.

## **2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES**

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

## **2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS**

- A. Description:
  - 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
  - 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
  - 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

## **2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
- C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:
  - 1. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

## **2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS**

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 10 percent of full brightness.

## **2.9 WALL PLATES**

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished.
  3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## **2.10 FINISHES**

- A. Device Color:
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.



D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
3. Install low voltage wiring to light fixtures indicated 0-10V dimming.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**END OF SECTION 26 2726**

## SECTION 26 2813

### FUSES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
    - a. Control circuits.
    - b. Panelboards.
    - c. Enclosed controllers.
    - d. Enclosed switches.

##### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
    - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
  - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
  - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

##### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
  2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
  3. Littelfuse, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
  1. Type RK-1: 250V, 600V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
  2. Type RK-5: 250V, 600V zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
  3. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
  4. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
  - 1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
  - 2. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
  - 3. Power Electronics Circuits: **Class J, high speed]**
  - 4. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
  - 5. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

#### **3.4 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

**END OF SECTION 26 2813**

**SECTION 26 2816**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Enclosures.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
  - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

## **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
    - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

## **1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

## **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F. and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

## **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:**
  - 1. [ABB Inc.](#)
  - 2. [Eaton.](#)
  - 3. [General Electric Company.](#)
  - 4. [Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.](#)
  - 5. [Square D; by Schneider Electric.](#)
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
  - 1. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
  - 2. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  - 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  - 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  - 7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.



## **2.3 ENCLOSURES**

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1), gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12) Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both end walls.
- C. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

### **3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS**

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

### **3.4 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Service: Test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
    - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
    - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
    - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
    - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
    - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
      - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
        - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
      - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
        - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

- h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

D. Enclosed switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- 1. Test procedures used.
- 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
- 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 26 2816**

**SECTION 26 2913**  
**MOTOR STARTERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
  - 1. Full-voltage manual.
  - 2. Full-voltage magnetic.
  - 3. Reduced-voltage solid state.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
  - 1. Show tabulations of the following:
    - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
    - b. Factory-installed devices.
    - c. Nameplate legends.
    - d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
    - e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

## **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

## **1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

## **1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

## **1.10 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company.
  3. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each enclosed controller type from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
1. Configuration: Full Voltage Non-reversing
  2. Red pilot light.
- B. Fractional Horsepower Manual Starters: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
1. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button melting alloy type
  2. Surface mounting.
  3. Green pilot light.
- C. Magnetic Starters: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
1. Configuration: Non-reversing.
  2. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
  3. Control Circuits: 120 V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
  4. Solid-State Overload Relay:
    - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
    - b. Sensors in each phase.
    - c. Class 20 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
  5. Provide (2) spare normally open (N.O.) and (2) spare normally closed (N.C.) contacts
  6. External overload reset push button.

- D. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
  - 1. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
    - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class R fuses.
    - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
  - 2. Auxiliary Contacts: (2) N.O./ (2) N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

## **2.3 ENCLOSURES**

- A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R
  - 3. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: Type 4X
  - 4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4
  - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.
- D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.
- E. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- F. Comply with NECA 1.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
  - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation
  - 2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
  - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
  - 4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
  - 5. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 6. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

**END OF SECTION 26 2913**



**SECTION 26 5116**  
**INTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology
  - 2. Luminaire supports.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
  - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
  - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
  - 4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
  - 5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, drivers, and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80
    - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps use same designations indicated on Drawings.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

## **1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Luminaire-mounted emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each led luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period LED Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

## **2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598.
- E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
- F. Recessed Luminaires: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

## **2.3 LED LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- F. CRI of minimum 80 CCT as indicated on the luminaire schedule.
- G. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- I. Internal drivers with plug connectors.
- J. Lamp modules shall be field replaceable with plug connectors.

## **2.4 EMERGENCY POWER UNIT**

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate continuously at an output of 1400 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
  2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
  5. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, remote mounted from luminaire. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
  2. Nightlight Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
  3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
  5. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
  6. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  7. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
  2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
  3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
  - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
    - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
    - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

## **2.6 METAL FINISHES**

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## **2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish shall match luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them.
- E. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
  - 2. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  - 3. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaire Supports: Use grid as a support element.
  - 1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each luminaire. Locate not more than 6 inches from luminaire corners.
  - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to luminaires and to ceiling grid members at or near each luminaire corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
  - 3. Luminaires of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support luminaires independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
  - 4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on luminaire. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the luminaire weight at a safety factor of 3.
- G. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Secured to outlet box.
  - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
  - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- H. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached to structural members in walls or Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members or as required to support fixture weight.
  - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- I. Suspended Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
  - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing, rod or cable supports for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end as recommended by the luminaire manufacture.
  - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- J. Clean all dust, dirt and fingerprints from luminaire reflectors, lens and finishes.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
- B. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
  - 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits if requested to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
  - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace drivers or luminaires that are defective.
  - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
  - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

**END OF SECTION 26 5116**

**SECTION 28 3111**  
**DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
  - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
  - 3. System smoke detectors.
  - 4. Heat detectors.
  - 5. Notification appliances.
  - 6. Remote annunciator.
  - 7. Addressable interface device.
  - 8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
  - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
  - 4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
  - 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
  - 6. Include battery-size calculations.
  - 7. Include input/output matrix.
  - 8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
  - 9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.



10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
  - a. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
  - b. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
11. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
  - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
  - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; **Level III** minimum.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Provide "Fire Alarm Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
    - d. Riser diagram.
    - e. Device addresses.
    - f. Record copy of site-specific software.
    - g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
      - 1) Equipment tested.
      - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
      - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

- h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

- 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
- 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
- 3. Device address list.
- 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
- 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
- 3. Smoke Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
- 4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
- 5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
- 6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
- 7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.

B. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.
- B. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- C. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### **2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION**

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
  1. Manual stations.
  2. Heat detectors.
  3. Smoke detectors.
  4. Duct smoke detectors.
  5. Carbon monoxide detectors.
  6. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
  7. Fire standpipe system.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
  1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
  2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
  3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
  4. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
  5. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
  6. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
  7. Record events in the system memory.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
  1. Valve supervisory switch.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
  1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
  2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.

3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, and **remote** annunciators.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

### 2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:**

1. [Gamewell - FCI by Honeywell.](#)
2. [GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.](#)
3. [Mircom Technologies, Ltd.](#)
4. [Notifier.](#)
5. [Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.](#)
6. [SimplexGrinnell LP.](#)

B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
  - a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
  - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder.
  - c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
  - d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
  - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.

3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.
- C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 40 characters, minimum.
  2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- D. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class A .
  2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
  3. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
  4. Serial Interfaces:
    - a. One dedicated RS 485 port for remote station operation using point ID DACT.
    - b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
- E. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
  2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
  3. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
  4. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- F. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
  2. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- G. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- H. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters and shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

- I. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
  - 1. Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.
- J. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

## **2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES**

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
  - 1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, breaking-glass or plastic-rod type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
  - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
  - 3. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

## **2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS**

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
  - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
  - 2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
  - 3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
  - 4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  - 5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
  - 6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
    - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
    - b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
    - c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
    - d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
  - a. Primary status.
  - b. Device type.
  - c. Present average value.
  - d. Present sensitivity selected.
  - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
  - a. Primary status.
  - b. Device type.
  - c. Present average value.
  - d. Present sensitivity selected.
  - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

## 2.6 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
5. Comply with UL 2075.
6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

## 2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated. In boiler rooms provide a temperature rating of 200 deg F.
1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
  2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

## 2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.
1. Rated Light Output:
    - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
  2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
  3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
  4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
  5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
  6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, [red] [white].

## 2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.



## **2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE**

- A. General:
  - 1. Include address-setting means on the module.
  - 2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
  - 3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- C. Control Module:
  - 1. Operate notification devices.

## **2.11 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER**

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone lines and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.
- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
  - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
  - 2. Programming device.
  - 3. LED display.
  - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
  - 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
  - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
  - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
  - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
  - 4. Loss of ac supply.
  - 5. Loss of power.
  - 6. Low battery.
  - 7. Abnormal test signal.
  - 8. Communication bus failure.
- E. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
  - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
  - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
  - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
  - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
  - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
  - 1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
  - 2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
  - 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
  - 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A in NFPA 72.
  - 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.

6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- E. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
  - F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.
    1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
  - G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
  - H. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
  - I. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
  - J. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
  - K. Conductors: Provide minimum #14 AWG copper conductors. Shielded and/or stranded conductors shall be provided per the manufacturer's instructions
  - L. Overcurrent protection device: Circuit breakers feeding the fire alarm control panel or other fire alarm system devices shall be painted RED and shall be labeled " Fire Alarm System – Do not turn off."

### **3.3 PATHWAYS**

- A. Pathways shall be installed in EMT. Minimum size shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".
- B. Exposed EMT and junction boxes shall be painted red enamel.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
  1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
  2. Magnetically held-open doors.
  3. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.

### **3.5 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

### **3.6 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
    - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
  - 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

### **3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT**

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
  - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

### **3.9 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

**END OF SECTION 28 3111**